NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL

BOARD PACK

for

NCFG Council Meeting

Wednesday, 22 May 2024

5:30 pm (NZST)

Held at:

NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL

595 JOHNS ROAD, HAREWOOD, CHRISTCHURCH

Generated: 2024-05-20 12:08:39

INDEX

—Continued—

AGENDA

NCFG COUNCIL MEETING

Name:	NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL
Date:	Wednesday, 22 May 2024
Time:	5:30 pm to 7:30 pm (NZST)
Location:	NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL, 595 JOHNS ROAD, HAREWOOD, CHRISTCHURCH
Board Members:	ALAN STRONG (Chair), CHRIS BRANKIN, DAVE BARRON, DAVE COLL, GRAEME NAHKIES, KEN LLOYD, PHILLIP MUSSON, RICHARD O'KEEFE, TEHAU ANGLEM, NIALL COSTER, TREVOR ISITT
Attendees:	DEBBIE AMBLER, RASMUS GABRIELSSON, RICHARD COSGROVE

1. Opening Meeting

1.1 Welcome by Chairman

5:30 pm (5 min)

ALAN STRONG

1.2 Karakia

5:35 pm (5 min)

TEHAU ANGLEM

Whakataka te hau ki te uru
Whakataka te hau ki te tonga
Kia mākinakina ki uta
Kia mātaratara ki tai
E hī ake ana te atakura
He tio, he huka, he hau hū
Tīhei mauri ora!

Translation:

Cease the winds from the west
Cease the winds from the south
Let the breeze blow over the land
Let the breeze blow over the ocean
Let the red-tipped dawn come with a sharpened air.
A touch of frost, a promise of a glorious day.

1.3 Interests Register

5:40 pm (5 min)

ALAN STRONG

Supporting Documents:

1.3.a	Interests Register	8

1.4 Council Discussion on Issues and Risks That May Require Council Attention

5:45 pm (20 min)

ALAN STRONG

2. FOR DECISION

2.1 Licence Fee Consultation

6:05 pm (5 min)

ALAN STRONG, RASMUS GABRIELSSON

The New Zealand Fish and Game Council (NZC) is seeking to consult with Fish and Game regional councils on the '2024/25 licence fee recommendations and forecast LEQ' for 2024/25.

Supporting Documents:

2.1.a	2024_25 Licence Fee Consultation to Regional Councils April 2024.pdf	9

2.2 Fishing Regulations 2024 - 2025 Season

6:10 pm (15 min)

RASMUS GABRIELSSON, RICHARD COSGROVE

(1) To recommend changes for the 2024/25 Anglers Notice for the North Canterbury Fish & Game Region.

(2) Inform Council on the North Canterbury (NCFG) and Central South Island (CSIFG) regions joint sea-run salmon season bag limit recommendation for the annual 2024/25 Angler Notice review.

Supporting Documents:

2.2.a	FOR DECISION - ANGLING REGULATION CHANGES 2024-25 LFF AND ANGLERS NOTICE.pdf	25
2.2.b	REGULATIONS REVIEW - COMBINED SUBMISSIONS.pdf	30
2.2.c	FOR DECISION - SEA-RUN SALMON SEASON BAG RECOMMENDATION.pdf	53

2.3 Te Waihora and Muruwai Mai Mai Fund Transfers

6:25 pm (10 min)

RASMUS GABRIELSSON

To inform Council on potential projects to be funded by the Te Waihora/Muriwai Maimai reserves.

Supporting Documents:

2.3.a	FOR DECISION -MAIMAI FUND.pdf	79
2.3.b	TE WAIHORA MAI MAI MANAGEMENT REPORT 2024.pdf	81
2.3.c	MURIWAI MAI MAI MANAGEMENT REPORT 2024.pdf	85

2.4 Finance Report

6:35 pm (5 min)

DEBBIE AMBLER, RASMUS GABRIELSSON

(1) That the Finance Report be accepted to 30 April 2024.

(2) That the revised budget is ratified by this council before being reported to NZC.

Supporting Documents:

2.4.a	FINANCE REPORT TO APRIL 2024.pdf	87
2.4.b	REPORT ON RESERVES MOVEMENTS.pdf	105

3. GENERAL BUSINESS

3.1 General Business

6:40 pm (30 min)

ALAN STRONG

3.2 Confirm Minutes Dated 22 February 2024 and 14 March 2024

7:10 pm (5 min)

ALAN STRONG

Supporting Documents:

3.2.a	Minutes : North Canterbury Fish & Game Council Meeting - 22 Feb 2024	108
3.2.b	Minutes : North Canterbury Fish & Game Council Meeting - Budget Setting Workshop - 14 Mar 2024	115

4. PUBLIC SESSION

4.1 Public Session

7:15 pm (15 min)

ALAN STRONG

5. STANDARD REPORTS

5.1 Standard Reports

7:30 pm (10 min)

ALAN STRONG

1. Chairmans' Report
2. Operational Update
3. NZC Report
4. RMA Update
5. Compliance Report
6. Health and Safety Report
7. Updates from Sub-Committees of Council (verbal)

Supporting Documents:

5.1.a	CHAIRMAN'S REPORT - Feb 2024.pdf	119
5.1.b	OPERATIONAL PROGRESS REPORT_MAY_2024.pdf	120
5.1.c	NZC REPORT.pdf	130
5.1.d	RMA REPORT MAY 2024.pdf	132
5.1.e	COMPLIANCE REPORT.pdf	139
5.1.f	HEALTH & SAFETY REPORT MAY 2024.pdf	143

6. FOR INFORMATION STAFF REPORTS

6.1 For Information Papers

1. Designated Waters Update
2. Resignation Letter
3. HCWWP - C Brankin
4. HCWWP - S Terry
5. Communications Update
6. Hunter Access
7. Black Swan Harvest
8. Glenariffe Stream Restoration - Resource Consent Application and Assessment of Environmental Effects

Supporting Documents:

7. Close Meeting

7.1 Close the meeting

Next meeting: No date for the next meeting has been set.

Interests Register

NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL

As of: 17 May 2024

Person	Organisation	Active Interests	Notice Date
ALAN STRONG	Fonterra	Contractor to Fonterra	23 Sept 2022
CHRIS BRANKIN	Co-opted Member	MFE staff member	21 Oct 2020
DAVE BARRON	Tallarook Dairies, Nectar Group	Director of Company which leases land for the purpose of dairy farming, Owner of Nectar Group. Not involved in Fish and Game service or support decisions. Nectar now offers it's services free of charge to Fish & Game for service.	9 Nov 2021
DAVE COLL	N/A	No interest recorded	7 Dec 2023
GRAEME NAHKIES	BoardWorks - Practice Leader	Governance expert in residence and occasional consulting assignments with primary sector organisations	17 Mar 2022
KEN LLOYD	N/A	No interest recorded	18 Nov 2022
NIALL COSTER	N/A	No interest recorded	18 Nov 2022
PHILLIP MUSSON	Fonterra	Shareholder Fonterra and ECAN Selwyn River Liaison Committee	15 Feb 2022
RICHARD O'KEEFE	N/A	No interest recorded	18 Nov 2022
TEHAU ANGLEM	Ngai Tahu Representative	No interest recorded	28 Sept 2023
TREVOR ISITT	N/A	No interest recorded	18 Nov 2022

CONSULTATION:	**LICENCE FEE RECOMMENDATION 2024-25**
TO:	Regional Chairs
CC:	Regional Managers, NZC and Administrators
AUTHOR:	Corina Jordan, CEO NZ Fish and Game Council
DATE:	29/04/2024
FEEDBACK DUE:	**31/05/2024**
FEEDBACK TO:	nzcouncil@fishandgame.org.nz
LINK TO REGISTER:	Consultation Register

Recommendations - Ngā taunaki

The New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks consultation from Regional Fish and Game Councils on the following points:

1. That the 2024/25 adult whole season sports fish licence fee is set at $153 and that the adult whole season game licence is set at $113 (inclusive of a $5 fee for the Game Bird Habitat Stamp), with all proportional changes to remaining licence fees and categories. (no change from 2023/24).
2. The sea run salmon licence endorsement of $5 (as a cost-recovery mechanism). (no change from 2023/24).
3. That Designated Waters Licence, as a $5 annual licence per Fish and Game region for resident anglers and as a day licence to non-resident anglers at a fee of $40. (no change from 2023/24).

Discussion - Kōrero

Proposal

The New Zealand Fish and Game Council (NZC) is seeking to consult with Fish and Game regional councils on the '2024/25 licence fee recommendations and forecast LEQ' for 2024/25.

The NZC met on the 19th and 20th of April 2024 to consider the 2024/25 budgets and licence fees. Following that meeting, NZC agreed to recommend maintaining the licence fee for a sports fish adult whole season licence at $153 and to maintain the game adult whole season licence at $113 for 2024/2025. In recommending these fees, NZC also recommended that all other licence categories increase to the agreed proportions. A full list of recommended licence fees and categories is detailed in the Schedule attached **(Appendix 2)**.

Background

Legislation provides for the following:

- Section 26Q of the Conservation Act 1987 sets out the functions of Fish and Game Councils.
- **Subsection (I)(d)(a) requires councils:** *To assess the costs attributable to the management of sports fish and game;*
- **Section 26Q(I)(d)(ii) requires Fish and Game councils:** *To develop and recommend to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council appropriate licence fees to recover costs and game bird habitat stamp fees;*
- **Section 26C(I)(e) requires NZC:** *To recommend to the Minister of Conservation an appropriate fee for fishing and hunting licenses, after considering the views and recommendations of Fish and Game Councils;*
- **Section 26C(I)(ia) also requires NZC:** *To recommend to the Minister, after considering the views and recommendations (if any) of Fish and Game Councils and the New Zealand Game Bird Habitat Trust Board, an appropriate fee in respect of any game bird habitat stamp and the form of such stamps (the form of the stamp to be approved as part of the 2011 Game Notice).*

Operationally, the national policy of NZC specifies that all expenditure needs to be approved as part of the budget round, including capital expenditure and expenditure from reserves for all councils.

Policy

At the May 2020 NZC meeting, in response to COVID-19, the NZC set the minimum level of reserves at 20% of total budget for all councils. This level of general reserve is considered adequate to provide security against fluctuations in income and to ensure adequate operational cash flow.

The budget policy specifies that all expenditure from general and dedicated reserves needs to be notified/approved by NZC as part of the budget round, or by making an application for Exceptional Funding. There are consequences across all sectors of the organisation when any council's reserves are reduced in a manner inconsistent with this policy.

Budget Process

The method of increasing funding levels for individual councils is through a contestable funding application at the April budget setting meeting. Applications can be for either a one-off funding allocation for a specific project, or for ongoing additional funding. The latter in effect raises the total baseline funding level for that council.

The funding required to cover base funds and approved contestable funding is assessed against the expected licence sales for the year ahead (established from analysis of the last two-year sales trends, considering the implications of COVID-19 and border restrictions) to determine the licence fees.

This process is summarised in the following budget cycle:

Feb	All council budgets reviewed against audited actual expenditure. Budgets over or under 10% variance are reported against, reviewed, and discussed. The variance reports for the 2022/23 year are prepared and discussed. NZC set regional base funds for the 2024/25 year at $11,867,408. NZC recommended to all Regions to make reductions of 3% from their Base funds.
March	Preparation of business and operational work plans for new financial year (NFY). Draft budgets developed by NZC and regional councils. Regions and NZC made savings of $192,183.
April	Councils apply for 'new' contestable funding with applications circulated beforehand, reviewed against criteria, considered, and prioritised at the meeting
	NZC meet (by Zoom) with the Chairs of each region to consider the contestable funding applications.
April	NZC make recommendation on licence forecast, fees, having considered base funding levels and contestable fund applications, and send to regional councils for consideration.
May	Regional councils consider NZC licence fee recommendation. Due back to NZC (31 May).
June	NZC consider regional response and finalise licence fee recommendations for approval by the Minister of Conservation. (19 June)

The recommended licence fee is effectively set by dividing the sum of the proposed budgets of the 13 Councils by the number of the adult whole season licence equivalents that Fish and Game NZ expects to sell during the year (LEQ targets).

2024/25 Licence LEQ Forecast

The following table represents the approved forecast for the Licence sales for Fish and Game for the 2024/25 season. Total LEQ Fish 72,826 and Game 31,340.

The forecast which was recommended by the Licence Working Party.

Table 1: Licence Forecast LEQ 2024/25									
	Actual 2021/22		Actual 2022/23		Est 2024	Budget 2023/24		Projected 24/25	
	Fish	Game	Fish	Game	Fish	Fish	Game	Fish	Game
Northland	217	1,582	455	1,552	454	370	1,552	454	1,537
Auckland\Waikato	3,231	6,309	3,550	6,518	3,658	3,729	6,201	3,658	6,518
Eastern	8,695	3,024	8,643	2,854	8,456	8,663	3,012	8,363	2,769
Hawkes Bay	2,476	1,916	2,525	1,750	2,335	1,879	1,916	2,690	1,667
Taranaki	861	1,114	1,034	1,086	987	938	1,113	964	1,072
Wellington	3,239	3,409	2,990	3,290	2,989	2,807	3,409	2,989	3,231
Nelson-Marlb	3,460	900	4,410	862	4,364	4,599	887	4,341	843
Nth Canterbury	10,980	2,428	11,084	2,557	10,964	11,148	2,381	10,904	2,557
West Coast	1,744	370	2,253	364	2,169	2,208	358	2,127	361
Central SI	11,638	2,235	12,946	2,267	12,536	12,937	2,233	12,331	2,267
Otago	14,923	4,080	15,828	3,989	15,549	15,614	4,029	15,410	3,944
Southland	8,099	4,727	9,084	4,625	8,758	9,167	4,672	8,595	4,574
NZC only									
National									
TOTAL	**69,563**	**32,094**	**74,802**	**31,714**	**73,219**	**74,060**	**31,763**	**72,826**	**31,340**

Following Components Featured in the 2024/25 Budget Discussions:

Contestable Funding Applications

59 contestable funding applications were received (90 last year), seeking additional funding of $2,200,596 (last year $2,965,090).

Table 2: Summary of Contestable Fund Applications						
National Budget	# Applications	$ from Licence fee	$ from Reserves	CF for Salaries	CF for REM	CF for new Staff
Northland	2	12,974		10,974	10,974	
Auckland\Waikato	0	-	-	-	-	
Eastern	2	26,600	15,000	26,600	26,600	
Hawkes Bay	2	154,000	-	54,000	54,000	
Taranaki	2	29,333	-	29,333	8,124	21,209
Wellington	1	17,788	-	17,788	17,788	
Nelson-Marlb	0	-	-	-	-	
Nth Canterbury	5	103,748	30,000	31,748	31,748	
West Coast	2	34,350	25,000	59,350	59,350	
Central SI	3	237,500	29,601	190,000		190,000
Otago	3	120,000	23,000	115,000		115,000
Southland	5	19,427	136,775	75,702	10,427	65,275
NZC only	7	110,400	-	-		
National	25	1,075,100	-	160,000		160,000
TOTAL	**59**	**1,941,220**	**259,376**	**770,495**	**219,011**	**551,484**
TOTAL Contestable Funding Applications		2,200,596				

Contestable Funding Recommendations from NZC Staff

The NZC staff made recommendations to the NZC in 3 Steps:

1. Step 1: Prioritisation for Regional Contestable fund applications for salaries and core functions;
2. Step 2: Recommendations for NZC and National Budgets for core functions;
3. Step 3: Recommendation of the Regional Contestable applications and the NZC and

National applications against the Fish & Game Organisational Strategy – strategic merit.

2024/25 NZC Contestable Funding Approval and 2024/25 Budgets

Budgets for all councils were received and circulated to the NZC for review prior to the April NZC meeting.

The Chairs of the Regions were invited to present their CFs to the NZC on Friday 19th April.

The NZC approved contestable funding applications at a total value of $1,580,496. Of this, $624,161 were ongoing from the Licence fee, $596,959 were one off from the Licence fee and $359,376 were one-off from reserves.

The attached Table 6 (Appendix 1) sets out the full list of approved contestable funding applications with the approval rating from the NZC staff and the final approval from the NZC. Any figures highlighted in yellow have been adjusted from the original application during the Contestable funding review process or at the NZC meeting.

Reasoning behind the decisions include:

1. Salaries for REM – have all been approved in principle – as the NZC believe our people are our greatest assets. However, the amounts sort in the CF's need to peer reviewed by the HR advisor to ensure the amounts are in line with the REM policy i.e. there is parity/ equity across the organisation for staff.
    a. The process this year is that the market information from the March Strategic Pay survey will be available around mid May. Jane will then notify Chairs/ Managers of the new pay bands and will send out a spreadsheet to those who have asked for CF funds for remuneration. Jane will work with the Chair/ Manager to schedule a meeting to chat through regional recommendations for salaries. Pay parity can then be checked and the additional budget required can be confirmed.
    b. Once this review has been completed, the relevant Regions will be notified of the final approval from the CF fund for Rem.
    c. In future, as NZC has only approved a budget for one Strategic Pay report in the next financial year, we will use the September 2024 report to calculate the remuneration budget for the 25/26 financial year.
    d. Strategic Pay will calculate new pay bands in early December from the September survey , so the HR/HS advisor can then send out a spreadsheet to Regions where you can identify where you think you will want to place your staff within the bands, and the required renumeration can be calculated well before the April NZC meeting.
2. All CF's from Regional reserves were approved.
3. Northland - $2,000 for insurance was declined as the NZC feels this amount could be found within the present Northland budget, and due to significant organisational fiscal constraints.

4. Hawkes Bay $100,000 has been approved from reserves as a one off. It is the intention of the HBFGC to ensure this project is self-sustaining in the following years.

5. Taranaki – Management Contract - $21,209 – Approved as a one off and for the budget to be reconsidered in the following year.

6. North Canterbury – Put and Take Fishery – NZC approved $5,000 as per the current year budget. The value of the put and take fishery project was noted as high against the Organisational Strategy, though unfortunately further funding could not be provided at this stage due to tight organisational fiscal constraints. Te Waihora Maimai $9,000 was approved as a one off as the NZC have requested the North Canterbury Council to investigate alternative funding for this, for example a Maimai fee to those using the maimai's. The ARF figure was approved as per the current year budget $20,000 (one off) with the NZC requesting all Regions ARF registers are reviewed against ARF policy to ensure all Regions are adequately funded.

7. Central South Island – Applied for 2 staff members – the NZC approved 1 staff member, after considering the regional needs to support the canals fisheries, and level of staffing across similar sized regions. This was the second year CSI had sought an additional field officer to support delivery of their operational plan and in particular to meet the needs of managing the canal fisheries;

8. Otago - $5,000 for the Council Induction was not approved as this will be funded by the NZC budget. The new staff member was declined due to financial constraints, though as with North Canterbury's put and take fishery, the strategic value of this position was noted as high against the Organisational Strategy.

9. Southland – CF's from Reserves approved and the Parrie and swan counts costs were reinstated.

10. NZC - $20,000 for NZC meetings not approved as they look to move to online and 1-day meetings to save money. Staff expenses reduced to $10,000 due to financial constraints. Advocacy for Fish and Game $37,500 was reinstated (as this was originally reduced with the 3% cuts). The NZC were committed to the Governance Advisor and approved $20,000 for this as part of the commitment to undertake the non-legislative recommendations of the Ministerial Review, and in supporting the organisation through this period of change.

11. National – Many of the National CF applications were due to increased costs for providing core regional services and as such were approved – for example, the increase in office 365 and data costs, election costs, postage increases for the postage of the licences and increased costs of hosting face to face managers meetings.

    a. The Health and Safety Risk management system was given a priority as the NZC considered that the implementation of a robust H & S system used by all of Fish and Game was vital.

    b. Approval was given for the Website and Social media project $30,000 which aims to

design and delivery extension resources for hunters and anglers as part of the commitment to adding value for Licence holders and in underpinning the organisations R^3 program – initial focus on recruitment and reactivation.

c. The NZC Staff submitted a CF for National Liaison ($40k) and Marketing & Social Licence (80K). The NZC approved a total of $30,000 across both projects with the direction to the CEO to use this funding either in National Liaison and or Marketing and Social licence. $90,000 declined due to prioritisation of regional needs within tight fiscal constraints.

d. The Research budget was reinstated to the $100k (as this was originally reduced with the 3% cuts)

e. A reduction in the National Base funding of $50,000 was approved (this was part of the Regulations budget) to make additional funds available. The NZC made a decision to no longer print regulation guides, but to have these provided as a link and a PDF only.

f. The $50,000 reduction from the Regulations budget was approved to be used as a one off for the Scoping of the Digital licence for 2024/25.

g. The HR/HS position that was funded as a one off in 2023/24 was approved but at .6FTE rather than the .8 FTE that was originally applied for.

h. Governor Training and induction was approved at $30,000.

i. The application for a .5 FTE for research was declined.

12. There were two major projects that were considered by the NZC, that were not affordable within the Licence fee – these 2 projects were for the magazine $235,000 and for the Regional RMA (Resource Management Act) Fund $200,000. The NZC recognised the significance of these 2 projects – both have been approved as one offs for 2024/25 and will come from regional reserves.

The proposed budget for the 13 Fish and Game councils for 2024/25 (including funding from reserves) is $13,255,720. Individual budgets are shown in the Table 3 below alongside the previous financial year (both shown as GST exclusive).

Table 3: National Approved Budget -DRAFT	Base Funds 2024/25	Approved CF Licence Fee ongoing	Approved CF from Licence Fee - One off	Approved CF from Reserves - One off	Approved Budget 2024/25 (inc from Reserves)
Northland	581,107	10,974	0	0	592,081
Auckland\Waikato	881,824	0	0	0	881,824
Eastern	1,278,944	26,600	0	15,000	1,320,544
Hawkes Bay	380,624	54,000	0	100,000	534,624
Taranaki	419,692	8,124	21,209	0	449,025
Wellington	830,600	17,788	0	0	848,388
Nelson-Marlb	564,125	0	0	0	564,125
Nth Canterbury	973,187	36,748	29,000	30,000	1,068,935
West Coast	341,601	34,350	0	25,000	400,951
Central SI	850,235	95,000	23,750	29,601	998,586
Otago	1,240,967	0	0	23,000	1,263,967
Southland	803,632	19,427	0	136,775	959,834
NZC only	1,203,086	77,400	0	0	1,280,486
National [1]	1,325,600	243,750	523,000	0	2,092,350
TOTAL	**11,675,224**	**624,161**	**596,959**	**359,376**	**13,255,720**

[1]

Research Fund Allocation

To avoid inflating the budget in any one year an allocation is made annually to the Research Fund. The annual Research Budget ($155k) has been split between General Research ($100k), the National Anglers Survey ($30k) and the Research for PhD (Cawthron $25k).

The National Research Budget was reduced by $41,000 (to make the 3% savings) This was reinstated by the NZC within the CF approval process.

There were no applications to this Research Fund.

Staff Development Fund

A staff scholarship of $10,000 is available annually for Fish and Game staff to apply for support from the organisation for national and international study, work experience or participation in events or conferences.

There were two applications to this fund for the 2024/25 year.

[1] National issues include the cost of shared services benefiting the organisation nationwide, such as the special editions of the FISH AND GAME magazine, the FISH AND GAME NZ website, licence administration system, administration of elections, ranger health & safety training, etc.

1. Hamish Stevens (CSI) $2,500 – to attend the Biennial Bay Delta Science Conference in San Francisco
2. Beginner te Reo Māori online classes for 20x F & G staff $6,600 (applied for by Maggie Tait)

Following the recommendations from the Managers, the application from Hamish Stevens was approved to the total value of $2,500.

RMA/Legal Fund Allocation

The RMA/Legal fund receives budget allocations on a reimbursement basis. It covers payment of costs through a national fund rather than separate funding allocations in individual council's budgets where approved legal projects occur.

It was agreed that contestable funding of $200,000 be allocated to the national legal pool fund for this 2024/25 year. This will be funded from reserves.

The NZC approved from the RMA fund

- $10,215 to work on inputs control form the NPSFM (National Policy Statement Freshwater Management) project.
- $30,000 for Hawkes Bay for Tranche 2.
- $50,000 towards RMA reform and NPS _ FM.
- And 65,000 from Hawkes Bay Reserves for Tranche 2.

Licence Fee Recommendations

NZC Licence Fee Recommendation

At the February 2024 NZC meeting, the NZC indicated that they intended for the licence fee to remain at $153 and $113 as they believed that the minister would, be accepting of this price.

The NZC recommend that the 2024/25 licence fee be based on a sports fish adult whole season fee of $153 and the game adult whole season licence $113 (inclusive of the Game Bird Habitat Stamp) (GST inclusive) and for all other licence categories to increase proportionally. The Salmon licence $5, the Designated Waters Licence $5 for residents and $40 for Non-residents. This represents no increase on last year.

The NZC recommended that the Sports Fish and Game licence categories be maintained at the same ratios as previous years.

Recommended licence fees are set out in the schedule 2 at the end of this letter.

Total income including interest is $12,463,441. The Cost of Sales (COS) is the commission and bank transaction charges relating to the sale of licences is budgeted at 4.0% of licence income.

Table 4: Total Income Summary 2024/25					
	TOTAL Licence Income $				
	TOTAL F & G	Total COS $	Net Licence Income $	Interest $	Net Income
Northland	204,746	8,190	196,556	10,104	206,660
Auckland\Waikato	1,098,798	43,952	1,054,846	17,768	1,072,615
Eastern	1,372,688	54,908	1,317,780	34,340	1,352,120
Hawkes Bay	514,440	20,578	493,862	35,630	529,492
Taranaki	228,929	9,157	219,772	9,032	228,804
Wellington	701,100	28,044	673,056	10,984	684,040
Nelson-Marlb	656,710	26,268	630,442	7,419	637,861
Nth Canterbury	1,690,842	67,634	1,623,208	13,367	1,636,575
West Coast	316,886	12,675	304,211	15,470	319,681
Central SI	1,853,460	74,138	1,779,322	44,444	1,823,766
Otago	2,420,593	96,824	2,323,769	57,966	2,381,735
Southland	1,573,067	62,923	1,510,144	39,923	1,550,068
NZC only				40,025	40,025
National					
TOTAL	12,632,259	505,290	12,126,969	336,472	12,463,441

NZ Game Bird Habitat Stamp

The NZC recommended the Game Bird Habitat Stamp for 2023/24 remain at $5.

Modification to Licence Categories and Ratios with whole Season Fees

The NZ Council agreed that the sports fish categories and ratios be maintained the same as previous years.

Overall Forecast Position and Use of Reserves

The recommendation for licence fee of $153 and $113, along with the recommendation of a total budget of $13,255,720 creates an overall deficit of $792,279.

Table 5: Overall Forecast Position for Fish and Game For the Year ended 31 August 2025	
Net Licence Sales	12,126,969
Interest	336,472
Total Income	**12,463,441**
Less Approved Budget	**13,255,720**
Total Surplus/(Deficit)	**(792,279)**

Approval for regions to use their reserves to cover one off projects for the year totals $359,376. Additionally, regions are required to use their reserves to cover the shortfall of $432,903. This latter amount represents an additional 3.36% use of reserves. ($359,376 plus $432,903 equals the total

deficit of $792,279).

Forecasts as at April 2024 suggest one region, North Canterbury may fall below the 20% reserves and require a top up of $12,247 in the 2025/26 contestable funding round. This forecast however, is based on Regions working within the 2023/24 budgets.

Conclusion

The NZ Council seeks consultation from Fish and Game regional councils on the following points:

1. **The licence fees and categories as set out in the appended schedule (Appendix 2) and specifically:**
    a. **That the 2024/25adult whole season sports fish licence fee is set at $153 and that the adult whole season game licence is set at $113 (inclusive of a $5 fee for the Game Bird Habitat Stamp), with all proportional changes to remaining licence fees**
    b. **The Licence LEQ of 72,826 (Fish) and 31,340 (Game)**

To enable the NZC to consider feedback and make recommendations to the Minister of Conservation at its 18 June 2023 meeting, responses to these changes are requested to be submitted by the close of business on **31 May 2024.**

Barrie Barnes
Chairman
New Zealand Fish and Game Council

Corina Jordan
Chief Executive
New Zealand Fish and Game Council

Fish & Game NEW ZEALAND

APPENDIX 1

Table 6 : Contestable Fund Applications Detail 2024-25 - 432,903

Summary of Decisions from NZC meeting

App No	Region Base Funding 2024/25	Project Code	Description	L R	B O C	Additional $ Sought	$ amount $ Adjusted	Staff Recommendation	NZC Recommendation	1 Not	2 Good To	3 Recommnende	4 Essential Whole	5 Withdrawn	APPROVED Ongoing Licence Fee	APPROVED One Off Licence Fee	APPROVED Restore Reserves	APPROVED Capital EX	APPROVED from Reserves
	Northland																		
	$ 581,107									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTH 001		1910	Salaries	L	B	10,974	10,974	4	4	0	0	0	10,974	0	10,974	0	0	0	0
NTH 002		1984	Insurance	L	B	2,000	2,000	1	1	2,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	TOTAL Northland					12,974	12,974			2,000	0	0	10,974	0	10,974	0	0	0	0
	Auckland/Waikato																		
	$ 881,824		No CF bids			0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	TOTAL Auckland/Waikato					0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Eastern																		
	$ 1,278,944					0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EAST 001		1910	Salaries	L	B	26,600	26,600	4	4	0	0	0	26,600	0	26,600	0	0	0	0
EAST 002		1114	Lake Tarawera	R	O	15,000	15,000	4	4	0	0	0	15,000	0	0	0	0	0	15,000
	TOTAL Eastern					41,600	41,600			0	0	0	41,600	0	26,600	0	0	0	15,000
	Hawke's Bay									0	0	0	0	0					
	$ 380,624						0			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HBAY 001		1910	Salaries	L	B	54,000	54,000	4	4	0	0	0	54,000	0	54,000	0	0	0	0
HBAY 002		1454	Eduction Centre Developmer	R	O	100,000	100,000	4	4	0	0	0	100,000	0	0	0	0	0	100,000
	TOTAL Hawke's Bay					154,000	154,000			0	0	0	154,000	0	54,000	0	0	0	100,000
	Taranaki																		
	$ 419,692					0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TARA 001		1912	Continuation of Management	L	O	21,209	21,209	4	4	0	0	0	21,209	0	0	21,209	0	0	0
TARA 002		1911	Salaries	L	B	8,124	8,124	4	4	0	0	0	8,124	0	8,124	0	0	0	0
	TOTAL Taranaki					29,333	29,333			0	0	0	29,333	0	8,124	21,209	0	0	0
	Wellington									0	0	0	0	0					
	$ 830,600					0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WELL 001		1911	Salaries	L	B	17,788	17,788	4	4	0	0	0	17,788	0	17,788	0	0	0	0
	TOTAL Wellington					17,788	17,788			0	0	0	17,788	0	17,788	0	0	0	0
	Nelson/Marlborough																		
	$ 564,125		No CF Bids	L	B	0	0			*0*	*0*	*0*	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
N/A						0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	TOTAL Nelson/Marlborough					0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	North Canterbury																		
	$ 973,187					0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NC 001		1911	Salaries	L	B	31,748	31,748	4	4	0	0	0	31,748	0	31,748	0	0	0	0
NC 002		1161	Put & Take Fishery	L	B	23,000	5,000	4	4	0	0	0	5,000	0	5,000	0	0	0	0
NC 003		1232	Te Waihora Maimai Agt	L	O	9,000	9,000	4	4	0	0	0	9,000	0	0	9,000	0	0	0
NC 004		ARF	Asset Replacement Fund	L	O	40,000	20,000	4	4	0	0	0	20,000	0	0	20,000	0	0	0
NC 005		1112	Trout Fishery/Designated Wa	R	O	30,000	30,000	4	4	0	0	0	30,000	0	0	0	0	0	30,000
	TOTAL North Cant					133,748	95,748			0	0	0	95,748	0	36,748	29,000	0	0	30,000
	West Coast																		
	$ 341,601									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WC 001		1910	Salaries	L	B	34,350	34,350	4	4	0	0	0	34,350	0	34,350	0	0	0	0
WC 002		1910	Salaries	R	O	25,000	25,000	4	4	0	0	0	25,000	0	0	0	0	0	25,000
	TOTAL West Coast					59,350	59,350			0	0	0	59,350	0	34,350	0	0	0	25,000

Table 6 : Contestable Fund Applications Detail 2024-25 - 432,903

Summary of Decisions from NZC meeting

App No	Region Base Funding 2024/25	Project Code	Description	L R	B O C	Additional $ Sought	$ amount $ Adjusted	Staff Recommendation	NZC Recommendation	1 Not	2 Good To	3 Recommnende	4 Essential Whole	5 Withdrawn	APPROVED Ongoing Licence Fee	APPROVED One Off Licence Fee	APPROVED Restore Reserves	APPROVED Capital EX	APPROVED from Reserves
	Central South Island																		
	$ 850,235					**0**	**0**			**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
CSI 001		CAP	Electric Fishing Machine	**R**	**C**	**29,601**	**29,601**	**4**	**4**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**29,601**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**29,601**
CSI 002		1910	Salaries	**L**	**B**	**190,000**	**95,000**	**4**	**4**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**95,000**	**0**	**95,000**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
CSI 002		1912	Staff Expenses	**L**	**O**	**47,500**	**23,750**	**4**	**4**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**23,750**	**0**	**0**	**23,750**	**0**	**0**	**0**
TOTAL Central South Island						**267,101**	**148,351**			**0**	**0**	**0**	**148,351**	**0**	**95,000**	**23,750**	**0**	**0**	**29,601**
	Otago																		
	$ 1,240,967					**0**	**0**			**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
OTG 001		1700	Council Elections & Meetings	**L**	**O**	**5,000**	**5,000**	**1**	**1**	**5,000**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
OTG 002		1911	Advocacy/PR/Strategic Rela	**L**	**B**	**115,000**	**115,000**	**4**	**3**	**0**	**0**	**115,000**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
OTG 003		1321	Designated Waters Impleme	**R**	**O**	**23,000**	**23,000**	**4**	**4**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**23,000**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**23,000**
TOTAL Otago						**143,000**	**143,000**			**5,000**	**0**	**115,000**	**23,000**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**23,000**
	Southland																		
	$ 803,632					**0**	**0**			**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
STH 001		1900	Salaries	**L**	**B**	**10,427**	**10,427**	**4**	**4**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**10,427**	**0**	**10,427**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
STH 002		1115	Maintain Te Anau House	**R**	**O**	**61,500**	**61,500**	**4**	**4**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**61,500**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**61,500**
STH 003		1115	Maintain Angler Access Brigh	**R**	**O**	**10,000**	**10,000**	**4**	**4**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**10,000**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**10,000**
STH 004		1115	Parrie and swan counts	**L**	**B**	**9,000**	**9,000**	**4**	**4**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**9,000**	**0**	**9,000**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
STH 005		1710	Salaries from DW Reserve	**R**	**O**	**65,275**	**65,275**	**4**	**4**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**65,275**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**65,275**
TOTAL Southland						**156,202**	**156,202**			**0**	**0**	**0**	**156,202**	**0**	**19,427**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**136,775**
	NZC																		
	$ 1,203,086					**0**	**0**			**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
NZC 001		1700	Governance Forum Chairs/N	**L**	**B**	**3,000**	**3,000**	**2**	**1**	**3,000**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
NZC 002		1700	NZC Chair Travel	**L**	**B**	**7,000**	**7,000**	**4**	**4**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**7,000**	**0**	**7,000**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
NZC 003		1700	NZC Meetings	**L**	**B**	**20,000**	**10,000**	**2**	**2**	**0**	**10,000**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
NZC 004		1820	Financial Audit Fee	**L**	**B**	**3,000**	**3,000**	**4**	**4**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**3,000**	**0**	**3,000**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
NZC 005		1920	Staff Expenses	**L**	**B**	**20,000**	**10,000**	**4**	**4**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**10,000**	**0**	**10,000**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
NZC 007		1430	Advocacy for Fish & Game	**L**	**B**	**37,400**	**37,400**	**4**	**4**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**37,400**	**0**	**37,400**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
NZC 009		1700	Goverance Advisor	**L**	**B**	**20,000**	**20,000**	**3**	**4**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**20,000**	**0**	**20,000**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
TOTAL NZC						**110,400**	**90,400**			**3,000**	**10,000**	**0**	**77,400**	**0**	**77,400**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**

Table 6 : Contestable Fund Applications Detail 2024-25 - 432,903

Summary of Decisions from NZC meeting

App No	Region Base Funding 2024/25	Project Code	Description	L R	B O C	Additional $ Sought	$ amount $ Adjusted	Staff Recommendation	NZC Recommendation	1 Not	2 Good To	3 Recommnende	4 Essential Whole	5 Withdrawn	APPROVED Ongoing Licence Fee	APPROVED One Off Licence Fee	APPROVED Restore Reserves	APPROVED Capital EX	APPROVED from Reserves
	National																		
	$1,325,600					0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NAT 001		1614	Licence Audit Fee	L	B	2,500	2,500	4	4	0	0	0	2,500	0	2,500	0	0	0	0
NAT 002		1822	Maritime Compliance	L	B	10,000	10,000	4	4	0	0	0	10,000	0	10,000	0	0	0	0
NAT 003		1422	Information Technology - Nat	L	B	18,000	18,000	4	4	0	0	0	18,000	0	18,000	0	0	0	0
NAT 004		1240	RMA Fund	L	O	200,000	200,000	4	4	0	0	0	200,000	0	0	200,000	0	0	0
NAT 005		1711	Election Costs	L	O	15,000	15,000	4	4	0	0	0	15,000	0	0	15,000	0	0	0
NAT 005		1711	Election Costs	L	B	7,500	7,500	4	4	0	0	0	7,500	0	7,500	0	0	0	0
NAT 006		1332	Fish and Game Magazine	L	O	235,000	235,000	4	4	0	0	0	235,000	0	0	235,000	0	0	0
NAT 007		1170	Reg Guides	L	B	4,100	4,100	4	1	4,100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NAT 008		1630	Licence Production	L	B	40,000	40,000	4	4	0	0	0	40,000	0	40,000	0	0	0	0
NAT 009		1810	Managers meetings	L	B	33,000	8,000	3	4	0	0	0	8,000	0	8,000	0	0	0	0
NAT 010		1820	Health & Safety - Risk Mngt S	L	B	5,000	5,000	3	4	0	0	0	5,000	0	5,000	0	0	0	0
NAT 010		1820	Health & Safety - Risk Mngt S	L	O	3,000	3,000	3	4	0	0	0	3,000	0	0	3,000	0	0	0
NAT 011		1423	Website and Social Media	L	B	30,000	30,000	4	4	0	0	0	30,000	0	30,000	0	0	0	0
NAT 012		1430	National Liaison	L	B	40,000	10,000	4	4	0	0	0	10,000	0	10,000	0	0	0	0
NAT 013		1442	Marketing and Social Licence	L	B	80,000	20,000	4	4	0	0	0	20,000	0	20,000	0	0	0	0
NAT 014		1460	Research	L	B	41,000	41,000	4	4	0	0	0	41,000	0	41,000	0	0	0	0
NAT 015		1815	Co-ordination HR - travel	L	B	5,000	5,000	3	3	0	0	5,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NAT 016		1820	Strategic Pay reports	L	B	6,000	3,000	4	4	0	0	0	3,000	0	3,000	0	0	0	0
			Reduction of Baseline - Regu	L	B	0	(50,000)		4	0	0	0	(50,000)	0	(50,000)	0	0	0	0
NAT 017		1620	Scoping of Digital Licence - U	L	O	50,000	50,000	4	4	0	0	0	50,000	0	0	50,000	0	0	0
NAT 018		1830	Consultant Amalgamation - F	L	O	10,000	10,000	4	1	10,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NAT 019		1835	Cost optimisation follow up	L	O	20,000	20,000	4	4	0	0	0	20,000	0	0	20,000	0	0	0
NAT 020		1840	Culture and PD for all F & G	L	B	20,000	20,000	3	3	0	0	20,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NAT 021		1850	National H & Safety trainging	L	B	5,000	5,000	3	3	0	0	5,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NAT 022		1100	Sports Fish & Game bird stat	L	B	5,000	5,000	4	4	0	0	0	5,000	0	5,000	0	0	0	0
NZC 006 NAT 023		1910	Salaries - HR/HS Advisor	L	B	85,000	63,750	4	4	0	0	0	63,750	0	63,750	0	0	0	0
NZC 008 NAT 024		1700	Governor Training and induct	L	B	30,000	30,000	4	4	0	0	0	30,000	0	30,000	0	0	0	0
NZC 010 NAT 025		1910	Salaries - Research	L	B	75,000	75,000	3	3	0	0	75,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
						0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	TOTAL National					1,075,100	885,850			14,100	0	105,000	766,750	0	243,750	523,000	0	0	0
	TOTAL					$ 2,200,596	$1,834,596			$ 24,100	$ 10,000	$ 220,000	$ 1,580,496	$ -	$ 624,161	$ 596,959	$ -	$ -	$ 359,376

APPENDIX 2

Schedule of FISH AND GAME NZ's proposed Licence & Fees for 2024/25 (inclusive of GST)

Sports Fish Licence		**2023/24**	**2024/25**	
Category of licence	**Applicant Class**	**Current fee $**	**Proposed fee$**	**Fee difference**
Whole season (1 Oct – 30 Sep)	Adult	153	153	Nil
	Junior	31	31	Nil
	Child	free	free	Nil
Family		198	198	Nil
Non-resident Whole season	Adult	264	264	Nil
	Junior	50	50	Nil
	Child	50	50	Nil
Winter (1 Apr – 30 Sep)	Adult	92	92	Nil
Loyal senior	Adult	130	130	Nil
Local area	Adult	122	122	Nil
Short break	Adult	55	55	Nil
Long-break	Adult	107	107	Nil
Day	Adult	24	24	Nil
	Junior	5	5	Nil
Non-resident Day	Adult	37	37	Nil
	Junior	22	22	Nil
	Child	22	22	Nil
Controlled period		free	free	Nil
Sea Run Salmon		$5	$5	Nil
Designated Waters- resident	Season	$5	$5	Nil
Designated Waters- non-resident	Day	$40	$40	Nil

Game Bird Licence*		**2024**	**2025**	
Category of licence	**Applicant Class**	**Current fee $**	**Proposed fee$**	**Fee difference**
Whole season (primarily 1st Sat in May to 31 Aug)	Adult	113	113	Nil
	Junior	26	26	Nil
	Child	5	5	Nil
Day (available from 2nd Monday of season	Adult	26	26	Nil
	Junior	10	10	Nil

All licence category fees are set as a percentage of the fish or game adult whole season fee and rounded to the nearest $, hence in some instances the fee difference remains nil.

*Game bird hunting licence fee includes the $5 NZ Game Bird Habitat Stamp.

Notes:

- A junior means a person aged 12 years or over, but under 18 years at the start of the season.
- A child means a person aged under 12 years at the start of the season.
- Designated Waters, Sea Run Salmon and Controlled-Period licence entitles an adult or junior whole season or family fish licence holder to fish in specified waters or for specified species.
- Whole Season for sports fish extends from 1 October through to 30 September the following year.
- Whole Season for game birds can extend from the first Saturday in May to beyond the traditional closing dates for upland game hunting at the end of August due to special season conditions between February to April the following year for some species, e.g. Paradise shelduck and Pukeko.
- A Game Bird Habitat Stamp fee of $5.00 (incl. GST) is payable on all categories of game hunting licence and is included in the fees shown in the game hunting licence table above.

FOR DECISION

To: **North Canterbury Fish and Game Council**

From: **Richard Cosgrove**

Date: **16 May 2024**

Subject: **Fishing Regulations Changes for 2024/25 season**

Purpose: To recommend changes for the 2024/25 Anglers Notice for the North Canterbury Fish & Game Region**.**

Recommendations:

1) The Hope River Designated Waters Fishery is renamed the Lewis Pass Designated Waters Fishery.

2) Hacketts Creek is removed from the listed waterways covered in the Anglers Notice (duplicated elsewhere)

3) The White Posts are reinstated as the upper limit for Sea-run Salmon fishing on the Rakaia River.

4) The Hurunui River North Branch (HRNB) is made an experimental controlled period fishery for two seasons starting 1 October 2024.

5) The Hurunui River South Branch (HRSB) is made an experimental controlled period fishery for two seasons starting 1 October 2024.

Background:

Suggested changes were sent out to licence holders and wider through an email, our Weekly Fishing Report (38,000 subscribers), Monthly Reel Life ezine (140,000+ subscribers), and notified on the North Canterbury Facebook page.

We received a total of 20 submissions from the public: Six regarding the white posts and upper limit boundary on the Rakaia River, Five on Hurunui River options, but more broadly, these submissions commented on the Designated Waters System; Three submissions on other issues; And six that either weren't regulations review items (other general regulations questions) or not in our region (See attached Appendix 1).

A public meeting was held on Tuesday, 7 May 2024, for submitters to speak to their submissions if they wanted to and to receive any additional input from the public. The public meeting was attended by a total of three people - two councillors (Cr's Isitt and Musson) and former councillor Bill Southward.

Lewis Pass DW Fishery

For Recommendation 1: this name change was suggested by DOC advisor Michael Gee when he reviewed the draft Anglers Notice last year to improve clarity for anglers.

This is because of the number of tributaries of the Hope River, and renaming the fishery will remove confusion for anglers.

In the Anglers Notice, instead of saying "*Part of the Hope River Designated Waters Fishery*" of an affected river, it would state "*Part of the Lewis Pass Designated Waters Fishery*".

This minor change improves clarity for anglers fishing in these waters.

Hacketts Creek

For Recommendation 2: Hacketts Creek is a tributary of the Kowhai River; currently, in the Anglers for the Kowhai River, it states:

Kowhai River and tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2

Hacketts Creek is an ungazetted local name for a tributary of the Kowhai River; therefore, it is already covered by the above regulation.

Land use change has meant that there is very limited angler access available, if, in fact, even possible.

Hacketts Creek was a historic site for salmon ova planting by the NZ Salmon Anglers Association, but no ova have been planted there since 2018 as the ova being planted were primarily of commercial origin and would now breach Fish & Game National Policy on commercial origin salmon releases.

This change received no submissions from anglers.

Upper limit for Sea-run Salmon fishing on Rakaia River

For Recommendation 3: Currently, the Anglers Notice has:

Rakaia River	upstream of Coleridge Tailrace confluence	1 Oct - 31 Mar	FS	2		Notes 1, 2
	downstream of Coleridge Tailrace confluence	Trout: All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
		Salmon: 1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS		Refer Note 12	Notes 1, 2, 12

This submission received the most responses, most of which were supportive of returning to the easily recognisable white posts.

With a large braided river system such as the Rakaia, the confluence of the tailrace with the Rakaia River can vary in location on a weekly basis.

This variance is the genesis of the largest number of phone queries staff receive from anglers as they are confused about where the waters meet.

Reverting to the white posts used up until around 2014 will provide an easily recognisable point for anglers and remove confusion.

The posts still exist and only require the reapplication of appropriate paint for the upcoming system.

Hurunui River experimental controlled period fisheries

For Recommendations 4 & 5:

Currently, the upper parts of both branches of the Hurunui River are their own separate Designated Waters fisheries.

With the first season of the Designated Waters system completed, it has become apparent that there has been angler conflict on the HRNB, but pressure has also increased on the HRSB.

It would be a reasonable assumption that because of the designated waters system, anglers expect not to find many anglers on the waters.

On the opening day of the 2023/24 season, we have anecdotal reports that guides heavily used the fishery.

On the HRNB, resident anglers have reported physical confrontations with guides dropping in to the river in front of them (see Nick Moody and Andrew Young reports attached in Appendix 1).

Landowner Jim Greenslade has reported a perceptible increase in anglers using the HRNB; it is important to note that anglers can only access the HRNB by foot from the Loch Katrine gate (Day trip) or by walking over the Hope Kiwi pass (Two-day trip), boat via the Loch Katrine Canal and via helicopter.

The degree of difficulty for access has meant that resident and non-resident anglers value this trip, and it would be fair to say that they view interactions with other anglers negatively.

The same access issues apply to the HRSB, either foot access upstream from the property boundary or vehicle access to parts of the system only after paying the landowner a road maintenance fee.

The landowner has also expressed concern about the number of anglers not seeking vehicle access and just walking upstream from the property boundary.

The preliminary data from the North Canterbury Designated Waters angler survey indicates that despite the difficulty of access, the HRNB and HRSB accounted for 57% of Designated Waters angling effort (34% and 23%respectively).

The raw data indicates an overwhelming desire from these anglers to maintain current levels of access to all Designated Waters (and other fisheries) and not have further restrictions.

However, this was about all DW fisheries and the issues prevalent with the Hurunui River fisheries are the conflict with those anglers who have invested time and effort accessing these fisheries, only to find multiple angling parties who have already accessed the river by other means.

To reduce this conflict and provide some surety to anglers who are investing the time and effort to access the two Hurunui River fisheries, it is proposed that an experimental Controlled Period Fishery is run for two seasons starting 1 October 2024.

It is evident that the Designated Waters system alone is not enough to limit angling pressure, so a controlled period system is needed.

The reasoning for seeking an experimental fishery is to try two time periods (whole season, then part season), seek angler feedback, gather the data and then use that data to guide an appropriate recommendation to the Minister for a future management system for these waters.

The staff recommendation would be for the whole of the first season to have a controlled period fishery licence required.

The controlled period licence would be issued through a booking system using the existing system we use for the Greenstone and Ettrick Burn Fisheries.

Anglers could book via the Fish & Game website on a first-come, first-served basis, with each time period opening a week in advance.

This would enable the gathering of data to see when the most popular parts of the season are so that a controlled period may be refined to only apply for peak angler use periods in order to manage the overall fishing pressure and angler experience.

The rivers' size and susceptibility to low flows over the summer indicate that there is only a maximum of eight kilometres of fishable water for anglers in the North Branch, and slightly more in the South Branch (~10km) during the peak of the fishing season.

Therefore, staff recommend a maximum party size of four anglers for each river, which is consistent with other regions' Controlled Fisheries.

Considering the degree of difficulty of access, the initial periods would be three periods per week – Period 1- Monday & Tuesday, Period 2- Wednesday & Thursday, Period 3 – Friday, Saturday and Sunday.

Successful anglers would, therefore, have the confidence to travel into these remote fisheries and also have the confidence that fishing pressure is controlled.

If fully utilised, the angler numbers on each river would be around 372 per season (this depends on the start and end date of the seasons and whether they fall mid-week or in the middle of a period.

Currently, the National Anglers Survey indicates that around 1700 anglers (+/- 500) use the Hurunui River above the confluence of the South Branch. It is safe to assume that at least half of these (more than 850 anglers) are fishing in the Designated Waters fisheries and the other half in the section below the Designated Waters fisheries.

If approved in the first year of the trial, and if all of the controlled period slots are fully utilised across both systems, then a maximum of 740 anglers could fish them.

This would be about a 13-15% reduction in angler usage from what the National Anglers Survey currently says occurs.

However, given the degree of difficulty around access, it is likely to assume that there will be a more significant reduction in angler usage, thereby increasing angler experience and increasing fish catchability.

Once the two years of the trial are completed, the Council would have the data to make an informed decision about future management systems for those systems.

Points of Information

Appendix 1: Submissions on Anglers Notice Review

Strategic Implications

Simplifying regulations for the first three recommendations will make it easier for anglers and applies to the council's priorities of increasing participation.

Enhancing the angling experience by a controlled fishery trial for recommendations 4 & 5 will also increase angler satisfaction.

Tuesday, May 7, 2024 at 14:11:04 New Zealand Standard Time

Subject: Boundary upper Rakaia
Date: Thursday, 18 April 2024 at 5:40:09 PM New Zealand Standard Time
From: Geoff Kidd
To: NC Event

It is my belief the gorge bridge should be the boundary for catching salmon. Many times condition of the fish can deteriorate depending on recent river conditions.

Geoff kidd

Get Outlook for iOS

Tuesday, May 7, 2024 at 14:21:48 New Zealand Standard Time

Subject: RE: Re We would like angler feedback on suggestions and/or comments on clarifying the boundary of the Upper Rakaia sea-run salmon fishery.
Date: Sunday, 21 April 2024 at 6:38:25 PM New Zealand Standard Time
From: Fred van Slooten
To: 'Richie Cosgrove'
CC: 'Emily Craig'
Attachments: image002.jpg

Thanks Richie

From my point of view I support the White post option at the same location as before.
It had been like that for many years. I was changes to below the Powerhouse but, this caused a few issues with salmon being targeted in the clear waters as they could go no further upstream.
The high point for the markers made them visible from both sides of the river.

That's my views having fished the area for many years.

Regards Fred van Slooten

From: Richie Cosgrove <rcosgrove@fishandgame.org.nz>
Sent: Friday, 19 April 2024 8:04 am
To: Fred van Slooten <fredvs@slingshot.co.nz>
Cc: Emily Craig <ecraig@fishandgame.org.nz>
Subject: Re: Re We would like angler feedback on suggestions and/or comments on clarifying the boundary of the Upper Rakaia sea-run salmon fishery.

Hi Fred,
We're after suggestions as to what people would like around clarifying the boundary.
We've had people say it's too hard to work out the confluence and where that starts vs the old white posts which were removed from the regs about 10 years ago I think.
Some people are suggesting other sites but it really just getting an idea of the options and suggestions from anglers.
Nga Mihi
Richie

Richard Cosgrove | Fish & Game Officer – Communications & Compliance
North Canterbury Fish and Game Council
595 Johns Road, Harewood, Christchurch 8051 | PO Box 50 Woodend 7641
Mobile 021 646 245
E rcosgrove@fishandgame.org.nz | W www.fishandgame.org.nz

From: Fred van Slooten <fredvs@slingshot.co.nz>
Date: Thursday, 18 April 2024 at 9:00 PM
To: NC Event <ncevent@fishandgame.org.nz>
Subject: Re We would like angler feedback on suggestions and/or comments on clarifying the boundary of the Upper Rakaia sea-run salmon fishery.

Hi

We would like angler feedback on suggestions and/or comments on clarifying the boundary of the Upper Rakaia sea-run salmon fishery.

Could you comment on what details about the boundary clarification is sought?

Thanks Fred

Tuesday, May 7, 2024 at 14:20:03 New Zealand Standard Time

Subject: Rakaia cut off for salmon fishing
Date: Friday, 19 April 2024 at 3:30:00 PM New Zealand Standard Time
From: David Deakins
To: NC Event

Hi
Dave Deakins here
Lifelong salmon angler and employee of hunting and fishing, Christchurch
I take from the question you're asking that someone has moved to change the cutoff to a lower point on the river?
If this is the case I would oppose
I like fishing in the Acheron bluff area downstream and if the season limit is 2 it doesn't make much difference
I probably fish here 2 or 3 times a season but its nice to have the option
Opponents of fishing up here would argue the fish are past their best
I've only ever caught fresh silver salmon here

Thanks

Dave

Tuesday, May 7, 2024 at 14:20:17 New Zealand Standard Time

Subject: Rakaia river upper limit for fishing
Date: Thursday, 21 March 2024 at 5:33:20 PM New Zealand Daylight Time
From: Chris Agnew
To: NC Event

Hi there,
I believe the upper limit or boundary for salmon fishing on the Rakaia river should be at the gorge bridge, as once the fish reach that point a lot are past their prime and do not have the condition or strength to survive a fight on a line then continue up to spawn.
Thais is also a very clear and unmissable boundary and there can be no argument when it comes to enforcement.
I also believe pressure should be put on to have a flow recorder further down the river at the main road bridge and this should be where the minimum flow is set from.
Thanks
Kind regards
Chris

Sent from Outlook for iOS

Tuesday, May 7, 2024 at 14:21:12 New Zealand Standard Time

Subject: Re: Fishing regulations Salmon Fishing
Date: Tuesday, 7 May 2024 at 11:21:22 AM New Zealand Standard Time
From: Michael Radford
To: Richie Cosgrove

The tail race is near enough and always there. Save cost on post and paint.
Hi Richie,
Thanks for replying.
When you do get round to changing rules I think it may be better to start with a clean slate and rewrite the script.

The rule on upper river should be revised now Fish and Game use season limit and method to control catch of salmon. Give us back the miles and miles of riverside that were taken away. I am now too old to bash my way through the ever increasing amounts of gorse broom and willows in the mid river reaches and I do not want to buy another jet boat because I getting to old to push it off.
There are not the fires of yesterday year to clear all the rubbish growth and catchment authorities and councils etc. do little or nothing

If you want to reduce catch further bring in single hook say over 3 years to allow stocks of trebles to clear. Single hook will also slow numbers down if you ever get round to increasing season limit again.

A bit of fly fishing water only could also slow things a bit and bring in a fishing challenge to make things more exiting.

Cheers for now.
Mike Radford

Change the rules to increase area and bring some extreme into the fishing challenge.

Sent from my iPad

> On 3 May 2024, at 9:01AM, Richie Cosgrove <rcosgrove@fishandgame.org.nz> wrote:
>
> HI Mike,
> We just seeking to see what anglers want as an identifier of the boundary i.e. back to the white posts that were there many years ago, continue to use the Coleridge tailrace or another suggestion from anglers.
> There's no proposal for a different bag limit as we have a season bag limit that is managed across North Canterbury and Central South Island regions.

Hope this helps

Nga Mihi
Richie

Richard Cosgrove | Fish & Game Officer – Communications & Compliance
North Canterbury Fish and Game Council
595 Johns Road, Harewood, Christchurch 8051 | PO Box 50 Woodend 7641
Mobile 021 646 245
E rcosgrove@fishandgame.org.nz | W www.fishandgame.org.nz
<image001.png>

From: Michael Radford <mikeradford50@gmail.com>
Date: Thursday, 2 May 2024 at 1:22 PM
To: NC Event <ncevent@fishandgame.org.nz>
Subject: Fishing regulations Salmon Fishing

Hi Fish and Game,
I see you are looking to change definition of upper reachers for Salmon Fishing on some North Canterbury Rivers.
With the season limit bag on Salmon I see no reason to have a defined western zone restriction for Salmon. Have the same season limit for upper western zone areas as for lower reaches and the same closed season regulations for both trout and Salmon in western zone. KISS principle i. e. Keep it Simple. One must also remember that Salmon are a by catch of trout fishing. It makes sense to have closed season areas for both species the same. One should not be able to fish for trout in an area closed to Salmon Fishing. That way if someone is caught with a fishing rod in a closed area he is pretty much guilty.
It would be for the better if Salmon bag limits be the same in the Western Zone as for lower reaches. The season limit whatever it is, would be the controlling regulation to reduce overall catch.
If we can simplify what are currently very complex regulations for the better, well and good.
Regards,
Mike Radford
Phone 0274489203
Sent from my iPad

Tuesday, May 7, 2024 at 14:17:03 New Zealand Standard Time

Subject: Feedback on Hurunui Designated Waters management.
Date: Tuesday, 30 April 2024 at 6:14:35 PM New Zealand Standard Time
From: andrew young
To: NC Event

Proposed Fishing Regulations Changes

Kia ora koutou,

Please find my feedback on possible controlled fishery options in the North and South Branch ofthe Hurunui River Designated Waters Fisheries, and other Designated Waters or similar pressure-sensitive fisheries.

I support the implementation of controlled fishery options in the North and South Branch of the Hurunui Rivers

You will probably have already received a submission from Nick Moody regarding a run-in we had with a guide and his clients on the North Branch. What was really disturbing in that encounter, beyond the appalling behaviour, was the sense of entitlement, if not ownership, of the resource. This has to end. Clearly the guides have no sense of decency and can't be relied on to take the simple step of getting back in the helicopter and flying somewhere else in the 5minutes that would've taken. Or keeping to an agreement. Or not threatening people with violence when called out on their bullshit. Ultimately, he didn't land at the hut to check whether he was cutting in on anyone, he landed to pump us for intel, and then serve his own wants and needs. So a stronger approach does seem necessary.

I am not super confident that a booking system would achieve this, but it ought to be tried. My concern is that the pressure from guides and their clients will simply be transferred to other fisheries where someone else has to deal with getting jumped by a helicopter after spending a day getting somewhere. Or getting somewhere to find nothing but footprints and terrified fish. In some ways I would rather leave the Hurunui to the flotsam if it meant never seeing them at somewhere like Glenariffe or Titan stream (which btw got hammered by guides this season). But it seems the 5-day DW restriction is already pushing the travelling angler to "lesser" waters. My other concern is that the allocated slots would just get booked out by guides and/or their clients anyway. There would need to be strict rules on declaring who is in the party, and even stricter penalties on trying to cheat the system.

Anyway, I am kinda assuming "controlled fishery" means bookings. If so, this would at least give you a day or two of exclusive access and the ability to actually relax and not worry about these "issues" (ahem). You'd get screwed by the weather instead, but that's acceptable. Perhaps more fisheries will in time need to be rolled into a similar regime. So, yep, do it.

Beat systems are also a good idea. Obviously I don't need the entire river to myself. As long as clear boundaries exist as to where to start & stop for the day, its all good.

OK, my 2 cents. Thanks for the opportunity to have a semi-constructive moan.

Cheers
Andrew Young

Proposed Fishing Regulations Changes

This will involve surveying Designated Waters licence holders and wider consultation around the system's effectiveness. It will highlight if other control measures are required if the system is not achieving the desired results. Plus, it will alert us to any instances of angling pressure displacement.

The proposed changes we would like angler feedback on are:

1. We would like angler feedback on possible controlled fishery options in the North & South Branch of the Hurunui River Designated Waters Fisheries and any other Designated Waters or similar pressure-sensitive fisheries.

1. I strongly support the implementation of controlled fishery options in the North & South Branch of the Hurunui River Designated Waters Fisheries. The current arrangement of it simply being a Designated Pressure-Sensitive Fishery is not working for local license holders.

There is pressure on the lower North Branch beat of the Hurunui River due to its proximity to the Loch Katrine huts, and anglers staying there arrive at the river by a short boat ride on the 2 days I fished it this season. There is extremely high pressure on the water above this, from fishing guides and their foreign clients. My North Canterbury Region fishing mate and I hiked in on Wednesday the 24th of January 2024 - mid-week during poor weather - and slept at the Hurunui Hut in order to fish the forecast weather window the next day. At 7 a.m. a German fishing guide from Nelson landed by helicopter at the hut and demanded that we give him and his 2 clients a share of this river to fish. We agreed that they would fish from the hut upstream, while we fished downstream of the hut. At 8 a.m. we found them fishing downstream of the hut - near the swing-bridge. The guide had chosen to get dropped off here by the chopper pilot to cut off the top of our beat in order to obtain even more water for his clients. He approached us and said,

"Shall I hit you now or shall I hit you later!", while threatening us with his raised walking staff".

We had an argument on the riverbank and eventually drove him and his Australian clients off upstream of the hut to the water that he had agreed to fish, but the mood was ruined for everyone. His client also told us how he had flown in here just a couple of weeks ago as well. We went downstream to the bottom beat, and ran into a party of Kiwi anglers from the Loch Katrine huts, who we had seen fishing the river the day before. Another helicopter landed on the lower river. And we were left with almost no water to fish. We abandoned the river as over-allocated, and vowed not to return under the current management scheme. If it was a controlled fishery, like the Greenstone River in Otago, then that would have helped to ensure that only one party had a legal right to fish any given beat of the river on that day. Discussing the day with a F&G Councillor from another region, they reported that that Nelson guide is “in there all the time”.

2. I also think that the Hope River and indeed all the rivers of the Lewis Pass desperately need more pressure-management. A park-your-vehicle type designated beats system like on the Oreti

River might be best for the Hope River for the beats alongside the highway, and a controlled fishery for the walking access rivers.

I had planned to fish it mid-week this season as I had the entire fishing season off work, however the two times I went there were vehicles on every access, and fishing buddies reported the same thing on other mid-week days, where they struggled to get any water and could not enjoy the fishing as a consequence. So I never fished it as the pressure was too high for relaxing, enjoyable fly-fishing due to the un-regulated competition from fellow anglers. There has been far too much promotion of the fishery from commercial interests like guides, tackle shops and film makers, and regrettably I have not found it attractive to fish for about a decade (except for during the covid lock-down when guides and tourist anglers were inactive). I and my other North Canterbury fishing mates have been displaced out to the 'B-grade' rivers of the region.

Tuesday, May 7, 2024 at 14:15:16 New Zealand Standard Time

Subject: Designated Waters Submission
Date: Tuesday, 7 May 2024 at 2:15:14 PM New Zealand Standard Time
From: Richie Cosgrove
To: NC Event

Hi,

I would like to suggest the Upper Ahuriri River above Long Slip Stream , be included in the Designated Waters System. I live in Wanaka and have been a fly fishing guide for 24 years. I have fished the Ahuriri River for over 40 years and so I am very fond of it . People ask me what is my favourite river to fish, and the Ahuriri is in the top 3. Along with the Caples, Nevis, Hunter and Dingle (not good at counting) , the Ahuriri is special .

Over the last 20 + years angler pressure has sky rocketed and like most of our back country mountainous rivers , it is a fragile resource and highly valued. It should be given some sort of protection from over fishing . The Designated Waters System seems to be a good way of trying to achieve that.

NZ's Blue Ribbon, Gold Medal, call them what you want rivers, can't cater to every mad keen angler in the world. The fisheries can't handle the pressure ! As an example there was a couple of Youtubers who have a channel called "Slow Rise Media". They visited NZ this last summer and while they seem very nice people , handled fish very well , and produced very good videos, they visited and posted videos several times of the Upper Ahuriri River. While I can't prove they used a drone to spot fish , they did have a drone , and so common sense suggests they used it to locate trout in the lagoons and springs in the area. So on top of those anglers from overseas who already fish it every year, some of those people who watched the videos will be planning their trip. More pressure on a fragile resource.

As another example about 8 years ago I met an American angler on one of the lagoons close to the road who said he comes here every year for 3-4 weeks and fishes the lagoons with streamers at night , trying to catch a double figure fish. When you see cars at every access point I wonder when do the fish get a break . The trout have to put on condition at some stage thru the summer.

I hope you seriously consider adding the Upper Ahuriri River to the designated Waters System.

Yours Sincerely,

Mark Buckingham
693 Aubrey Rd
Wanaka
0274 852 150

Tuesday, May 7, 2024 at 14:15:38 New Zealand Standard Time

Subject: Designated waters
Date: Thursday, 11 April 2024 at 9:23:17 PM New Zealand Standard Time
From: Rich
To: NC Event

I'm not sure what feedback you would like. My 50 cents worth is that I fish the North and South branches of the Hurunui a lot during the season and the last thing I want to see is guides bringing in foreigners by Helicopter and dumping them upstream of where I am heading. I would like to see better regulations on how that can happen. There have been several altercations and I can see it coming to a head at some stage.

Regards
Richard Barltrop

Tuesday, May 7, 2024 at 14:16:06 New Zealand Standard Time

Subject: Designated waterways suggestion
Date: Tuesday, 7 May 2024 at 2:16:01 PM New Zealand Standard Time
From: Richie Cosgrove
To: NC Event

To whom it may concern,

I am a 70 year old overseas angler from America (not my choice, I was born there). I first came to New Zealand to work as a river guide on the Rangitikei River in 1984 and have been coming back almost every year since. I own a campervan that I store in Sumner and for the last eleven years have been spending three months in NZ fishing, surfing, mountain biking and visiting my Kiwi friends.
As much of an inconvenience and expense that the designated waters program is for me, I totally understand the logic behind it and if I was a resident (I tried after being locked down in covid), I would be a fan of the program.
I have two issues with the way the program is currently structured:
#1 When headed to the backcountry where there is no cell service, I need to book my days in advance not knowing if it will be cloudy, hurricane winds blowing upstream or pouring rain. This happened to me twice last year after buying the day only to have the river unfishable. Not sure of a solution, but think it needs to be addressed.
#2 From my experience, a majority of the overseas anglers are only in New Zealand for a couple weeks and are with a guide who knows how to secure their favorite beat. This concentrates the fisherman to fish close to where the guides live (Queenstown, Nelson, etc.) putting the pressure on the fragile fisheries nearby. Overseas anglers that travel around to different rivers and don't mind a long walk are not the problem. That being said, I still like to fish some of those rivers when in the area.

Appreciate all of the work you do to keep New Zealand fisheries healthy!!!

Jim Mitchell

Tuesday, May 7, 2024 at 14:12:29 New Zealand Standard Time

Subject: commentary on designated waters day licence
Date: Monday, 25 March 2024 at 6:46:05 PM New Zealand Daylight Time
From: MATON Jacques
To: NC Event, NZ Fish & Game Council

Jacques MATON
Licence Whole season 6333032

Hello.
I live abroad and I have had the pleasure of coming to your country to fish every year for 10 years. So let me give my opinion on your regulations.
- I have always paid my annual license even during the Covid closure. It was to help you with your work (fishing access, birds, etc.). I was thus able to notice a nice increase in the price of the license.
- I don't think your payment system (NZ$40 for designated waters day licence) is effective for non-residents (or tourists). In fact, it is very rare for me that I fish twice in a row on the same river. When you are a “tourist, foreigner”, you like to discover other places and therefore, the limitation is unnecessary. A free “endorsement” is sufficient for your statistic. And free given the cost of the license.
In addition, it is very complicated for us to know if we have to pay or not at a certain place. Even if we looked at your site before leaving. It is complicated.
I paid several times this year because I was with my guide. Otherwise, I think I would have failed to pay through misunderstanding, not fraud.
It would be good, in my opinion, to make an application (like in the USA, OnWater for example) with all the fishing accesses and our GPS position. By clicking on the fishing access, we would have various useful information (to pier or not, request from the land owners, etc...). “Fishing access” posters are not always visible. We sometimes also arrive at locals’ homes! In short, it would be useful especially if the whole country is connected soon.
I hope that my comments will help you improve the regulations.
In summary:
- complicated and unjustified payment of $40 for non-residents.
- phone application on hold
Cordially.
Jacques Maton

Tuesday, May 7, 2024 at 14:19:04 New Zealand Standard Time

Subject: Fwd: Attention Fishing Regulations Review Committee:Support for Salmon Fishery Closure
Date: Tuesday, 30 April 2024 at 7:47:16 PM New Zealand Standard Time
From: Peter Robinson
To: NC Event, Emily Craig
Attachments: IMG_20240430_102529.jpg

---------- Forwarded message ---------
From: **Peter Robinson** <perobbo@gmail.com>
Date: Tue, 30 Apr 2024, 7:39pm
Subject: Attention Fishing Regulations Review Committee:Support for Salmon Fishery Closure
To: Dad <perobbo@gmail.com>

To the Fishing Regulations Committee
Support to consider salmon fishery closure for 4 years to aid recovery.
On the last day of the 2024 season I delivered 5 salmon endorsement cards to the North Canterbury Fish and Game office.I gave these cards to Field Officer Emily Craig. Written by licence holders on each of the cards was "Close the salmon fishery for 4 years to aid recovery". After discussion Emily recommended I put this to the Regulations review committee.
The card holders (see attached) Max 80yrs Peter 69 Tom 36 Elois 28 and Harper 16 represent a wide age group and all have been successful lifelong salmon anglers who fish primarily in the lower Waimakariri.
This past season has been extremely concerning for these dedicated anglers due to the low numbers of returning fish and poor size and condition indicating a fishery in crisis is now critical. We are so concerned that we are prepared to sacrifice our salmon fishing and support a closure for 4 years to aid possible recovery.
We understand that science points to worsening poor returns of recent years being due primarily to the effects of warmer sea and river temperatures. We understand that climate change is beyond the control of fishery managers and the predicament for cold water salmon looks likely to be bleak.
However the continued harvest and fishing stress must be detrimental to stock recruitment which IS critical to the future.
If Fish and Game as managers of the fishery decide that as part of the adaptive salmon management plan it is necessary to "close the salmon fishery for 4 years (a life cycle) to aid recovery" we would fully support this decision.

Thank you for your consideration.
Nga Mihi
Peter Robinson submitting on behalf of the card holders

Tuesday, May 7, 2024 at 14:22:21 New Zealand Standard Time

Subject: regulations review
Date: Thursday, 11 April 2024 at 6:14:20 PM New Zealand Standard Time
From: Clark Stanger
To: NC Event

As review is definitely needed but also i dont see much point in it as a whole, this due to the fact that the opinions of the license holder go unnoticed. but example being , how can you keep promoting a fishing thats stuffed . salmon or no salmon is the end result . the spawing streams are stuffed and its shown its self from the last major floods that then produced a number of salmon returning 2 seasons back and then to near nothing this season, which was obvious . i am wasting my time even pointing this out . there was a fish and game salmon symposium in Ashburton a few years ago and nothing has produced since in relationship to what was stated by supposed experts.
the fishey has to be closed or there will be nothing left , the spawning streams need regeneration which is what the North Pacific did . then unless you remove all hatchery fish there will be no fishery.

Hi there,

I am writing in response to the request for angler feedback in the recent fishing report. I believe this is just a request for North Canterbury rivers but as the report is shared by North Canterbury and Central South Island I wasn't entirely sure and didn't want to miss my opportunity.

With that, I am requesting that at a minimum, a beat system is implemented on the upper Ahuriri river and the Glen Tanner stream. In my experience these two systems are heavily pressured, sensitive and becoming increasingly popular each and every year. Each river has convenient road access which encourages anglers to access the river wherever possible, often ending up with angling parties in the same stretches and spoiling the experience for everyone. These types of beat systems are extremely successful on the likes of the upper Oreti and Nevis rivers and I believe would go a long way to managing these systems and preserving the angling experience as we know it today.

I'm not entirely convinced on the DW system as a blanket solution yet but I would imagine that a DW designation would go towards reducing the pressure on these systems during the busy summer months.

Thank you.

ps - can you please clarify if this is in fact a review for both North Canterbury and CSI and if not when CSI's review takes place?

Jeff Forsee
Aotearoa Anglers

jeff@aotearoaanglers.com
0220954700
Lake Hawea, New Zealand
aotearoaanglers.com

Tuesday, May 7, 2024 at 14:16:47 New Zealand Standard Time

Subject: F&G Meeting
Date: Thursday, 18 April 2024 at 7:05:32 PM New Zealand Standard Time
From: Clare Enoka
To: NC Event

Kia ora,

Is it possible to for all the proposed regulation changes to be emailed to all licence holders before the meeting as you did last time.

Also 6pm is a bit of a rush for most people who work, 7pm would be easier for most. Plus rush hour is mostly over by then!!

Clare

Sent from Outlook

Tuesday, May 7, 2024 at 14:18:23 New Zealand Standard Time

Subject: Fishing licence
Date: Sunday, 24 March 2024 at 9:56:03 AM New Zealand Daylight Time
From: cro68125@bigpond.net.au
To: NC Event

One licence should be available that covers all fish in all areas . Organising several different ones is a pain in the arse and a casual visitor like me runs the risk of getting caught out . George

Get Outlook for Android

Tuesday, May 7, 2024 at 14:19:26 New Zealand Standard Time

Subject: Making a beat system on the upper ahuriri
Date: Tuesday, 23 April 2024 at 2:56:57 PM New Zealand Standard Time
From: Paul Wright
To: NC Event

Hello , It has been brought to my attention a meeting is taking place to discusss DW. I am not a fan of designated waters for various reasons but i have noticed the benefits of beat systems in busy rivers. The upper ahuriri has become a bit of a joke in regards to people jumping in front of you and would benefit from a beat system.
Regards Paul

Tuesday, May 7, 2024 at 14:22:45 New Zealand Standard Time

Subject: Salmon allocation
Date: Thursday, 18 April 2024 at 8:43:47 PM New Zealand Standard Time
From: Donald Part
To: NC Event

Hi If I have caught two salmon this season can I enter the fishing competition at Waimak on 26 and way a salmon in if I catch one ?? I look forward to your response thanks
Sent from my iPhone

Tuesday, May 7, 2024 at 14:19:47 New Zealand Standard Time

Subject: Question re Salmon fishing next Friday
Date: Thursday, 18 April 2024 at 6:03:34 PM New Zealand Standard Time
From: Juliette McKenzie
To: NC Event

Hi there

My dad is going to bring my son fishing on Friday as my son is very excited about the competition. My son has his fishing licence. As my mother has been unwell my father hasn't had his licence this year. Is he able to get a 1 day licence for this event?

Thank you

Juliette

Get Outlook for Android

FOR DECISION

To: **North Canterbury Fish and Game Council**

From: **Emily Craig**

Date: **15 May 2024**

Subject: **Sea-run Salmon Season Bag Recommendation for 2024/25 Angler Notice Review**

Purpose

1. Inform Council on the North Canterbury (NCFG) and Central South Island (CSIFG) regions joint sea-run salmon season bag limit recommendation for the annual 2024/25 Angler Notice review.

Recommendations for Anglers Notice 2024/25

2. It is recommended that the sea-run salmon season bag limit for 2024/25 for the CSIFG and NCFG Regions complies with the Threshold Management Strategy and be based on the final estimates of the combined Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers sea-run salmon spawning population size available no later than 21 June 2024, as follows:

    i. Combined spawning population size between 1,200 and 5,100 fish – retain 2 fish season bag limit

    ii. Combined spawning population size of less than 1,200 fish – implement 1 fish season bag limit

Background

3. The current condition for 2023/24 is –

    Sea-run salmon season bag limit of 2 fish across CSIFG and NCFG regions.

4. At their respective May 2021 Council meetings, the CSIFG and NCFG Councils received a joint staff report recommending introduction of a season bag limit for sea-run salmon (see **Appendix 1** & **Appendix 2**). The report recommended the season bag limit be set at two fish for the 2021/22 season and provided the justification for this through application of a Threshold Management Strategy to a salmon population model developed from the previous 25 years of spawning population size estimates.

5. In May 2021 the CSIFG and NCFG Councils resolved –

   That CSIFG Council and NCFG Council adopt for their regions the sea-run salmon population model that combines salmon populations for the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers as one harvest management unit and applies the harvest management scenario that has 5%, 20% and 40% harvest reduction targets and season bag limits for healthy, moderate and low spawning population management bands, respectively.

6. The spawning population estimates are calculated using Area Under the Curve (AUC) methodology, which requires up to five aerial surveys of live spawners in key spawning streams for each river. It also identifies both the duration and peak of spawning from a chart of the individual live fish counts over time.

Points of Information

7. At 15 May 2024, three aerial surveys have been completed in the Waimakariri and Rakaia rivers, and four in the Rangitata

8. Three aerial counts of Mellish Stream/Lake Heron have been completed by CSIFG staff in conjunction with Rangitata River surveys, but contribute towards the total Rakaia River estimate.

9. From these surveys, an estimated provisional total of **1,431** sea-run salmon will have had spawned in the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers.

10. The 2023/24 estimate of 1,436 wild salmon would see us remain in the low spawning population management band of between 1,200 and 5,100 fish.

11. Therefore, at this stage a change to the season bag limit would not be justified. The sea-run salmon season bag limit would remain at two fish across the CSIFG and NCFG regions (Table 2).

12. At 15 May 2024, one or two counts remain for each rivers, therefore salmon spawning population counts are provisional.

13. On the completion of aerial surveys, final population estimates will be made using AUC. We expect these estimates to remain within the low management band, but may move into the severe management band.

14. Recommendations have been provided to Councils covering the range of possible final spawning population estimates. These recommendations enable staff to make recommendations to NZFG within deadlines and with respective Regional Council approval.

Table 1. Estimated annual wild sea-run salmon spawning population sizes for the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers and total spawning, harvest and run size for the rivers combined, 1993/94 to 2023/24. Total spawning estimates for 2023/24 are not currently available with figures provided predicted from incomplete surveys (*).

Season	Wild Spawners				Wild Harvest	Wild Run
	Waimakariri	Rakaia	Rangitata	Total	Total	Total
93/94	1,418	13,586	6,077	21,081	11,485	32,566
94/95	3,637	9,810	3,941	17,388	8,884	26,272
95/96	5,845	15,262	8,352	29,459	18,783	48,242
96/97	3,651	11,833	7,467	22,951	16,593	39,544
97/98	2,308	4,196	2,870	9,374	6,494	15,868
98/99	1,718	4,401	3,236	9,355	8,951	18,306
99/00	555	2,204	1,686	4,445	5,774	10,219
00/01	252	855	497	1,604	1,415	3,019
01/02	1,511	2,280	597	4,388	1,705	6,093
02/03	1,007	1,472	659	3,138	3,318	6,276
03/04	1,417	3,204	1,876	6,497	2,811	9,308
04/05	2,488	2,152	1,135	5,775	3,931	9,706
05/06	489	1,123	512	2,214	1,879	4,003
06/07	2,384	2,673	2,062	7,119	3,434	10,553
07/08	3,105	4,313	3,690	11,108	7,941	19,049
08/09	1,117	3,945	2,714	7,776	5,073	12,849
09/10	1,408	1,817	901	4,126	3,790	7,916
10/11	1,610	1,538	905	4,053	2,531	6,584
11/12	1,107	2,813	1,610	5,530	3,599	9,129
12/13	1,457	1,430	3,042	5,929	4,445	10,374
13/14	858	1,366	1,283	3,507	3,158	6,665
14/15	859	2,140	1,666	4,665	4,226	8,891
15/16	743	1,015	1,055	2,813	2,021	4,834
16/17	741	837	545	2,123	2,538	4,661
17/18	344	537	573	1,454	781	2,235
18/19	312	619	403	1,334	1,328	2,662
19/20	456	734	437	1,627	888	2,515
20/21	316	711	397	1,424	774	2,198
21/22	548	3,217	1,823	5,588	897	6,485
22/23	671	1,332	552	2,555	705	3,260
23/24	***290****	***891****	***250****	***1,436****	***Unavailable***	***1,436*+***

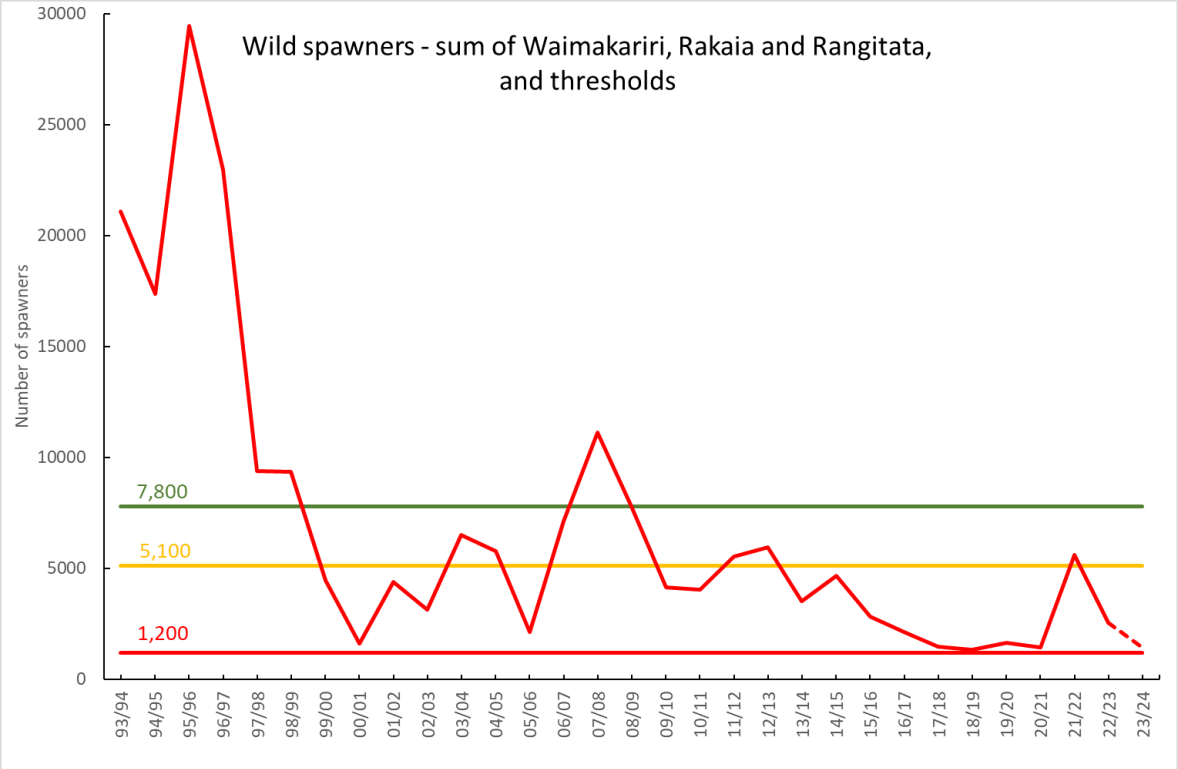


Figure 1. Annual spawning population size for combined Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers' wild sea-run salmon fisheries and thresholds introduced in 2021/22 for implementing season bag limits. The 2023/24 data are provisional awaiting final spawning estimates in early June.

Appendix 1

The salmon population model applied to historical harvest and spawning records identified the potential benefits to the combined spawning populations of the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers from application of the recommended threshold regime.

The model identified clear and simple links between spawning population size, level of harvest control required and season bag size to be applied (Table 1).

Table 2. Combined Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers sea-run salmon spawning population management bands, the season bag limits to be applied to each band and the expected improvement in spawning population size.

Management Band	Spawning population size	Season Bag Limit	Harvest reduction	Increased spawning
Healthy	> 7,800	8	4%	3%
Moderate	5,101 to 7,800	4	16%	11%
Low	1,200 to 5,100	2	35%	23%
Severe	< 1.200	1 + possible season and area restrictions	56% +	37% +

It was accepted that three thresholds were sufficient to categorise the health of the salmon spawning population. Fewer thresholds were unlikely to provide a timely and strong enough reaction to avoid the fishery falling to the lowest band where there could be justification to close the fishery. More than three thresholds may have resulted in harvest conditions being changed too frequently with little opportunity for the spawning population to stabilise in reaction to a period of stable harvest.

Three thresholds provide for an upper threshold above which the fishery can be considered healthy and where a minimum of harvest conditions would apply. Across the 26 years of spawning population information the 75th percentile was selected as the threshold above which the fisheries were considered to be healthy. The 75th percentile means the level at which 25% of the annual spawning counts were exceeded since 1994. For the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers the 75th percentiles are 1,700 and 3,800 and 2,300 fish, respectively, a total of 7,800 fish.

The moderate and low thresholds delineate two bands where there would be active and increasing application of controls on harvest to try to avoid the fishery falling into the severe management band. The moderate threshold corresponds to the median or middle value of the 26-year spawning records for the Waimakariri of 1,400 spawners, Rakaia 2,200 spawners and Rangitata 1,500 spawners, to total 5,100 fish. The low threshold was recommended to be at the 5th percentile for recorded spawning population size in each of the rivers over the last 26 years. This was the level that 95% of spawning records exceeded and corresponded to 250 in the Waimakariri, 550 in the Rakaia, and 400 in the Rangitata. These individual river spawning population sizes sum to 1,200 fish and the lowest recorded combined spawning population size between 1994 and 2020 was 1,330 fish in 2019.

The threshold strategy targets the spawning population size of wild salmon for two reasons – first, it is from the spawning population generally three years earlier, that provides the next generation of adult returns and second, annual in-season estimates of live fish on the spawning grounds made from repeat aerial counts for the current season are available in May and can be accommodated within New Zealand Fish and Game Council (NZFGC) and Minister of Conservation deadlines for Anglers Notice recommendations for the following season. Using spawning population size as the guide for harvest management ensures decisions are made on the most up-to-date information. Total salmon run size estimates are not available until completion of angler catch surveys in July – too late for consideration in the Anglers Notice.

It is the intent of the threshold management strategy that if the combined Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata spawning population drops below a threshold, harvest regulations will immediately become more restrictive to promote spawner survival the following year. Conversely, if the spawning population exceeds the next highest threshold and enters a higher management band, the spawning population would be required to remain above that threshold for three consecutive seasons before harvest conditions would be relaxed. Three successive seasons above the threshold would confirm that the increased spawning population was more likely to indicate a true population increase and not just a single year event. In effect a population decrease requires urgency while a population increase requires certainty. Basing an increase of the season bag on the average of the last three years spawning populations being above the threshold does not afford certainty that the population can sustain harvest from a higher season bag. One very good spawning year and two poor years taken as an average could exceed a higher threshold however it would not be justified to take such population variation as indicative of a true population increase.

Appendix 2

CSIFG and NCFG Regions sea-run salmon 2021/22 Angler Notice review

The once famous sea-run salmon fisheries of Canterbury and North Otago that account for almost 90% of all sea-run salmon caught in the South Island, now have less than 10% of the numbers seen in the 1990's. In November 2017 the Central South Island (CSIFG) and North Canterbury (NCFG) Fish and Game Councils organised a Salmon Symposium for the angling community and other stakeholders to consider ways to address the sea-run salmon crisis. From the Symposium it was clear that to kick-start the recovery of the sea-run fishery we needed to initially focus on what is within our direct control.

Current harvest controls, including the daily bag limit, are not precise enough to control excessive harvest by highly successful anglers while also maintaining opportunity for all anglers. In 2019, the two Fish and Game Councils unanimously endorsed a four sea-run salmon season bag across all of their region's sea-run salmon fisheries at the soonest possible time. The season bag policy was approved by the Minister of Conservation in February 2020 and awaits approval by Cabinet. This process has been delayed as a result of Covid-19 and the hoped for introduction of the season bag for the 2020/21 season was not achieved.

Another initiative from the Salmon Symposium was the formation of the New Zealand Sea-run Salmon Committee comprising a group of stakeholders focussed on addressing the crisis. This Committee has supported the season bag limit and development of spawning targets in a proposed threshold management strategy as priority actions to assist recovery of the fishery.

The National Sea-run Salmon Committee has been in recess since February 2020. It is important that the consultative and consistent approach to salmon management continues as developed by CSIFG and NCFG councils at a joint meeting in May 2020.

The purpose of this joint CSIFG and NCFG staff report is to recommend to the respective Councils, that consistent sea-run salmon angling conditions be applied across the two regions for the 2021/22 Anglers Notice (AN) based on current salmon population trends and application of the threshold management strategy. Recommendations are provided for two scenarios – one with and one without a season bag, supplemented with background and supporting information.

Recommendation for Anglers Notice 2021/22

EITHER OPTION 1, 2 or 3 –

OPTION 1

If the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations are not amended to permit a season bag limit to be implemented for the 2021/22 season –

1.1 CSIFG Council and NCFG Council recommend for their regions -

1.1.1 Retention of a daily bag limit of one sea-run salmon, and

1.2 **CSIFG Council recommends-**

1.2.1 for the Waitaki River, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 December to 31 March, and

1.2.2 for the Ashburton, Orari and Opihi rivers and the Rangitata River below Turn Again Point, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 December to the last day of February, and

1.2.3 for the Rangitata River and tributaries above Turn Again Point, that the open season for sea run salmon fishing from 1 December to 31 January, and

1.2.4 for Lake Heron, that the sport fishing season shall be from the 1st Saturday in November to 30 April and the minimum length for salmon killed shall be 250mm and the maximum length shall be 450mm [unchanged] and

1.2.5 for Lake Stream, that the sea-run salmon season remains closed [unchanged], and

1.2.6 for remaining sea-run salmon fisheries listed in the AN for CSIFG Region there shall be an open season for sea-run salmon fishing from 1 December to the last day of February, and

1.3 **NCFG Council recommends –**

1.3.1 for the Waimakariri River downstream of Staircase Stream, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 December to 31 March, and

1.3.2 for the Waimakariri River upstream of Staircase Stream confluence, that fishing for sea-run salmon is not permitted, and

1.3.3 for the Rakaia River downstream of the Coleridge tailrace confluence, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 December to the last day of February, and

1.3.4 for the Rakaia River upstream of the Coleridge tailrace confluence, that fishing for sea-run salmon is not permitted, and

1.3.5 for the Ashley River downstream of Ashley Gorge Bridge, Avon River downstream of the Barbadoes Street Bridge, Cam River from Kaiapoi River confluence to Smith Street Bridge, Heathcote River, Hurunui River below the South Branch confluence, Lee Stream, Saltwater Creek, Tentburn outfall, and Waiau River downstream of Hope River confluence, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 December to the last day of February, and all other parts of these rivers shall remain closed for sea-run salmon fishing.

OR –

OPTION 2
If the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 are amended to permit a season bag limit to be implemented for the 2021/22 season,

2.1 **CSIFG Council and NCFG Council recommend for their regions-**

2.1.1 a season bag of two sea-run salmon, and
2.1.2 there be no daily bag limit for sea-run salmon, and

2.2 **CSIFG Council recommends -**

2.2.1 for the Waitaki River downstream of a line running beneath the power lines across the river at the Stonewall, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to 30 April, and
2.2.2 for the Waitaki River between the Waitaki Dam and a line running beneath the power lines across the river at the Stonewall, or in any tributary of that part of the river, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to 31 March,

and

2.2.3 for the Rangitata River below Turn Again Point, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to 30 April, and
2.2.4 for the Rangitata River and tributaries above Turn Again Point, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to last day of February, and
2.2.5 for the Ashburton, Orari and Opihi rivers, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to 30 April, and
2.2.7 for Lake Heron, that the sport fishing season shall be from the 1st Saturday in November to 30 April and the minimum length for salmon killed shall be 250mm and the maximum length shall be 450mm [unchanged] and
2.2.7 for Lake Stream that the sea-run salmon season remains closed [unchanged], and
2.2.8 for remaining fisheries listed in the AN for CSIFG Region with sea-run salmon fisheries, there shall be an open season for sea-run salmon fishing from 1 October to 30 April, and

2.3 **NCFG Council recommends –**

2.3.1 for the Waimakariri River downstream of Staircase Stream, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to 30 April, and
2.3.2 for the Waimakariri River upstream of Staircase Stream confluence, that fishing for sea-run salmon is not permitted, and
2.3.3 for the Rakaia River downstream of the Coleridge tailrace confluence, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to 30 April, and
2.3.4 for the Rakaia River upstream of the Coleridge tailrace confluence, that fishing for sea-run salmon is not permitted, and
2.3.5 for the Ashley River downstream of Ashley Gorge Bridge, Avon River downstream of the Barbadoes Street Bridge, Cam River from Kaiapoi River confluence to Smith Street Bridge, Heathcote

River, Hurunui River below the South Branch confluence, Lee Stream, Saltwater Creek, Tentburn outfall, and Waiau River downstream of Hope River confluence, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to 30 April, and all other parts of these rivers will remain closed for sea-run salmon fishing,

OR –

OPTION 3

If the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 are not amended to permit a season bag limit to be implemented for the 2021/22 season,

3.1 CSIFG Council and NCFG Council recommend for their regions-

3.1.1 retain all sea-run salmon conditions as they were for 2020/21.

A simple interpretation of these recommendations is that if the season bag is not able to be implemented then alternative combinations of season and area controls are needed to obtain the equivalent increased level of restriction on harvest that a two-fish season bag would have introduced (Option 1). All sea-run salmon fisheries should have a 1 December season opening applied. The Waitaki and Waimakariri salmon runs are characterised as late run rivers and current March closures and daily bag limit of one sea-run salmon achieve the equivalent harvest restriction as a two-fish season bag limit. The Rakaia and Rangitata rivers and all other sea-run salmon fisheries require a closure of the season at the end of February and retention of a one-fish daily bag limit to achieve the equivalent harvest restriction as a two-fish season bag limit. The upper Rangitata River season will close one month earlier than at present in common with the reduction in season length for the remainder of the river.

If a season bag limit is available (Option 2) it should be implemented across both regions at a limit of two sea-run salmon. A season bag of two is considered a sufficiently increased restriction on harvest that a daily bag limit of one and reduction of the open season outside 1 October to 30 April are not required except for protection of upper river spawning areas.

If the season bag is not available, season conditions for sea-run salmon fishing should remain as for 2020/21 (Option 3).

Supporting Staff Assessment

Background

Salmon entering rivers to spawn are either caught by anglers and removed from the river or avoid anglers and continue upriver to spawn. The sum of angler catch and the number of salmon spawning therefore provides an estimate of the total run of salmon returning to fresh water.

The Waimakariri, Rakaia, Rangitata, and Waitaki rivers and more particularly the first three, have annual monitoring programmes for spawning, angler catch and run size that are robust, have been undertaken for 26 years and have generally been consistent in methodology. Based on these rivers' contribution to the CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fishery and their on-going population monitoring programmes, it is sensible to use them as indicators of the status and trends across the

CSIFG and NCFG fishery to justify introduction of management actions and for showing fishery response to those actions.

Spawning in the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers occurs in a few well defined and stable spring streams in their upper reaches while spawning in the Waitaki River occurs in the 70km of mainstem below the Waitaki Dam. It is almost impossible to undertake repeat live fish counts to estimate the spawning run size for the Waitaki as occurs in the three other rivers. As a consequence Waitaki run size estimates require a further assumption in converting redd (nest) counts to live fish. For this reason, and that consistent annual redd counts for the Waitaki only began in 2013, the Waitaki spawning and run size estimates are not yet extensive or robust enough for contribution to a cross-region sea-run salmon spawning population database.

Monitoring of wild salmon in the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers provides a record of annual angler catch, spawning population size, total run size and trends across 26 years. These fisheries, including the Waitaki for its shorter period of record, show very similar population trends, either increasing or decreasing together on an annual basis and they all share the current critically low state (Figure 1).

The similarity in trends across the four rivers and particularly for the Waimakariri, Rakaia, and Rangitata rivers, indicate the significance of the reduction in salmon numbers that occurred around 1998 to 2001, the absence of improvement since that time, and also strongly suggests that salmon survival in these rivers is very likely controlled by common influences when salmon are in a common environment. If the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata sea-run salmon fisheries are subject to the same principal population controls this provides strong support for consistent management and consideration of them as one harvest management unit.

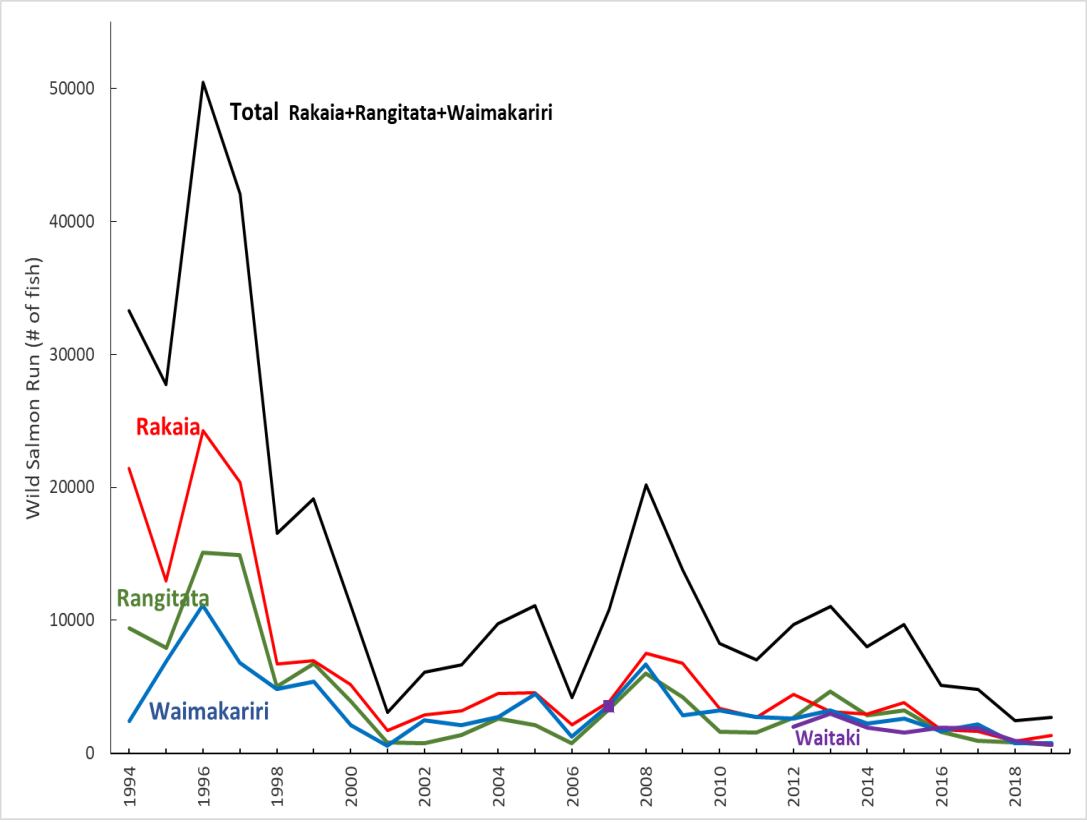


Figure 1. Estimated wild salmon returning to the Rakaia (red), Rangitata (green), and Waimakariri (blue) rivers for 1994 to 2019, Waitaki River (purple) 2007 and 2012 to 2019, and total combined for the Rakaia, Rangitata and Waimakariri (black), 1994 to 2019.

A longer period of record for redd counts in the same reaches of Deep Stream and Deep Creek in the upper Rangitata River since 1957, might suggest salmon population decline has been occurring for longer than just the last 20 years (Figure 2). These reach counts represent between 60% and 80% of the total redd counts for those streams in years when total counts were undertaken and these two streams in turn account for greater than 90% of all known Rangitata River salmon spawning.

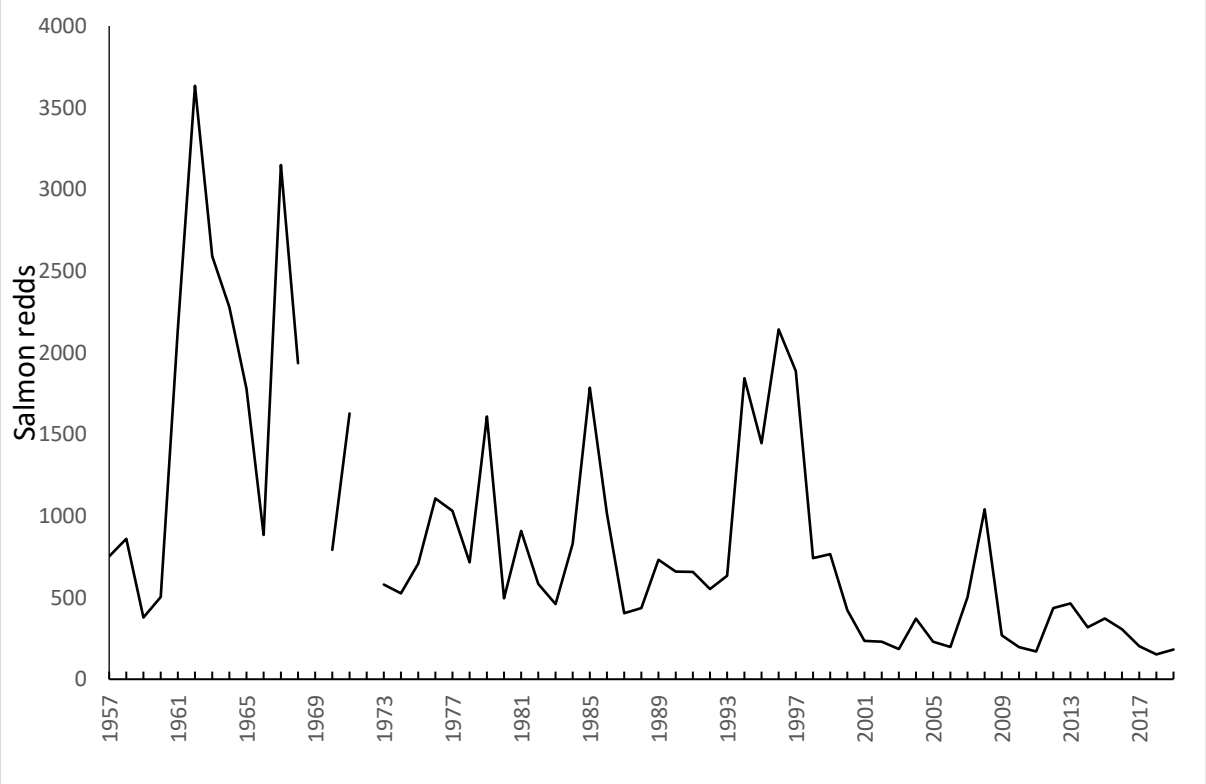


Figure 2. Salmon redd counts in consistently surveyed reaches of Deep Stream and Deep Creek in the upper Rangitata River, 1957 - 2019.

Where Fish and Game can make a difference and where we do have direct control is in the freshwater environment and in particular, regulation of angler catch. Since 1994, angler catch of all salmon returning has averaged 38% for the Rakaia and Rangitata and 54% for the Waimakariri and with a range from a high of 74% in the Waimakariri in 1999/00, to a low of 12% in the Rangitata in 2003/04. While these figures suggest a priority order for harvest control, the CSIFG and NCFG councils should agree to manage angler harvest of the salmon fishery as a whole with consistency and transparency. The similarity of each river's track in Figure 1 supports harvest management of these rivers as a single entity.

A priority identified by the National Sea-run Salmon Committee for improved sea-run salmon management was to manage angler harvest to ensure that each year there are sufficient wild spawners remaining to increase or at least maintain the population size of the next generation of adult returns. This could be achieved by setting thresholds for spawner numbers based on the 26-year historical spawning population range and minimum acceptable spawning population size. Between the thresholds there would be defined spawning population bands each with a different level of harvest regulation associated with it. These regulations would increase the number of fish that survive to spawn when the population is in a low population band or relax angling restrictions when the population is healthy.

The threshold strategy targets the spawning population size of wild salmon for several reasons – it is from the spawning population in any year that the next generation of adult returns are produced, and annual spawning population monitoring programmes are the earliest available measure of the salmon population. Each year the estimates of live fish on the spawning grounds made from repeat aerial counts are available in May and can be accommodated within New Zealand Fish and Game Council (NZFGC) deadlines for Anglers Notice recommendations for the following season. Using spawning population size as the guide for harvest management ensures decisions are made on the most up-to-date information. Total salmon run estimates are not available until completion of angler catch surveys in July – too late for consideration in the Anglers Notice.

This strategic approach increases the transparency of how and why harvest regulations are set and avoids the ad hoc regional reviews of individual fisheries that can produce inconsistencies in regulations. This approach requires –

1. The setting of thresholds based on spawning population targets,
2. The magnitude of change in harvest required to achieve a spawning population target, and
3. The conditions in the Anglers Notice that will be applied to achieve the spawning population target –
    - 3.1. without a season bag limit (Option 1)
    - 3.2. with a season bag limit (Option 2)
4. Retain current 2020/21 conditions (Option 3)
5. Future Harvest Management - threshold management and application of the season bag limit

The following review considers the magnitude of changes needed in angler harvest to achieve levels of spawning population response, and the season bag limits or alternative conditions required to achieve spawning population targets. This information supports the agreement of CSIFG and NCFG councils at a joint meeting in May 2020 for development of a strategic approach to salmon harvest management across the two regions and introduction of a season bag limit.

1. Thresholds

It is proposed that three thresholds are sufficient to categorise the health of the salmon spawning population. Fewer thresholds are unlikely to provide a timely and strong enough reaction to avoid the fishery falling to the lowest band where there could be justification to close the fishery. More than three thresholds may result in harvest conditions being changed too frequently with little opportunity for the spawning population to stabilise in reaction to a period of stable harvest.

Three thresholds provide for an upper threshold above which the fishery can be considered healthy and where a minimum of harvest conditions would apply. Across the 26 years of spawning population information the 75th percentile has been selected as the threshold above which the fisheries are considered to be healthy. The 75th percentile means the level at which 25% of the annual spawning counts were exceeded since 1994. For the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers the 75th percentiles are 1,700 and 3,800 and 2,300 fish, respectively (Table 1).

Table 1. Salmon spawning population thresholds representing healthy, moderate, low, and severe management bands based on 26 years of population records for the Waimakariri, Rakaia, and Rangitata rivers and combined total for all three rivers.

Management Band	**Waimakariri**	**Rakaia**	**Rangitata**	**Total, 3 rivers**
Healthy	>1,700	>3,800	>2,300	>7,800
Moderate	1,401 to 1,700	2,201 to 3,800	1,501 to 2,300	5,101 to 7,800
Low	250 to 1,400	550 to 2,200	400 to 1,500	1,200 to 5,100
Severe	<250	<550	<400	<1,200

The moderate and low thresholds delineate two bands where there would be active and increasing application of controls on harvest to try to avoid the fishery falling into the severe management band. The moderate threshold corresponds to the median or middle value of the 26-year spawning records for the Waimakariri of 1,400 spawners, Rakaia 2,200 spawners and Rangitata 1,500 spawners. The low threshold is recommended to be at the 5th percentile for recorded spawning population size in each of the rivers over the last 26 years. This is the level that 95% of spawning records exceed and corresponds to 250 in the Waimakariri, 550 in the Rakaia, and 400 in the Rangitata. These individual river spawning population sizes sum to 1,200 fish and the lowest recorded combined spawning population size between 1994 and 2020 was 1,330 fish in 2019.

One of the aims of setting thresholds and application of restrictions in the higher bands is to avoid complete fishery closure. It is recommended that below the low threshold, in the severe management band, while the fishery may not be closed, restrictions would be very severe e.g. a one fish season bag limit in addition to season and area restrictions.

2. Magnitude of change for a spawning population response

In theory a reduction in harvest produces a corresponding increase in the spawning population that, with all other things remaining equal should produce more juvenile salmon going to sea and an increase in adults returning. The increased returning run produces more fish to spawn, subject to harvest conditions in place at that time, and over generations the benefit of having more spawners compounds on an approximate three-year cycle. For simplicity this process assumes all fish return at three years of age. Generally three-year old fish make up 60% to 90% of adult returns in any year.

To identify the level of response by the salmon population to changed harvest conditions a salmon population model has been developed. The model uses actual annual year-class survival rates from the 26-year salmon run record to generate a return run size for each year. In turn, each year's return run over the 26 years was harvested at a known rate to generate the angler and spawning components of each returning run. So, for any given harvest rate or change in harvest rate in year 0 that results in a change to the number of spawners in year 0, the model calculates a different return run size in year 3 following application of the year-class survival rate for that year from the actual returns in the 26-year record. In this way, if a proposed harvest management regime had been implemented in the 1993/94 season and maintained for the next 25 years, the model tracks the annual changes in the number of salmon that spawn, are caught by anglers and the total run size.

Many scenarios have been run through the model for each of the three rivers and for the combined rivers. Scenarios attach various harvest levels to each of the spawning population threshold bands in Table 1, to understand the contribution that harvest management can have in restoring salmon run size and then managing the fishery to maintain runs in the healthy band. Modelled levels of

restriction on angler catch ranged from 5% to 70% and could be a flat rate across all management bands or variable with increasing restriction as the population declined.

All scenarios retained a minimum 5% restriction in the healthy threshold band to exert some control on excessive harvest rates even when numbers were above the healthy threshold. Flat rate scenarios produced significant gains more quickly than variable scenarios but at the cost of greater impact on anglers when it was least required. The greatest benefit to the spawning population occurred in scenarios with the highest levels of harvest restriction balanced against the increased hardship imposed on anglers. The scenarios that generated the greatest benefit for least hardship were those where restriction increased as the need for stronger action was required to address a declining spawning population trend into the moderate to severe management bands.

Overall the scenario that assigned a 5% reduction in harvest to the healthy band, 20% reduction to the moderate band and 40% reduction to the low band had the least impact on anglers of the variable regime scenarios modelled and generated significant long-term increases in spawning, angling and total run population sizes (Table 2).

Table 2. Total number of salmon spawning, caught by anglers and run size across the period 1993 to 2018 under actual (historic) harvest conditions and modelled with harvest restrictions of 5%, 20%, and 40% applied from 1993/94 at individual thresholds for each river.

			Waimakariri	**Rakaia**	**Rangitata**
Total spawners		Actual 1994 - 2018	42,029	96,802	58,950
		Scenario 5% 20% 40% applied	86,668	132,373	82,579
		% Change	+106%	+ 37%	+ 40%
Total harvest		Actual 1994 - 2018	45,518	59,033	30,800
		Scenario 5% 20% 40% applied	71,509	62,658	32,423
		% Change	+ 57%	+6%	+ 5%
Total salmon run		Actual 1994 - 2018	87,547	155,835	89,750
		Scenario 5% 20% 40% applied	158,177	195,031	115,002
		% Change	**+ 80%**	**+ 25%**	**+ 28%**

In the period 1993/94 to 1998/1999 for the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers under the 5% 20% 40% scenario, spawning numbers were in the healthy management band so modelled harvest restriction would be only 5%. Over that period there were sufficient gains made so that by 2001/02 the modelled spawning populations remained above the low threshold where the historical actual spawning runs were closer to the severe management band.

From 2000/01 onwards when actual salmon runs remained low, the modelled scenario applied 20% and 40% harvest restrictions when justified. The modelled scenario produced more spawning fish that generated more fish returning and a further increase in the number of fish spawning - a compounding benefit. These restrictions made significant differences to the modelled number of fish returning to the Waimakariri River (Figure 3). Between 2000/01 and 2017/18 the historical actual

spawning population in the Waimakariri River was in the low band (between the red and orange horizontal threshold lines in Figure 3) in 14 seasons. Yet under the proposed 5% 20% 40% regime it would have been in that band only 3 seasons.

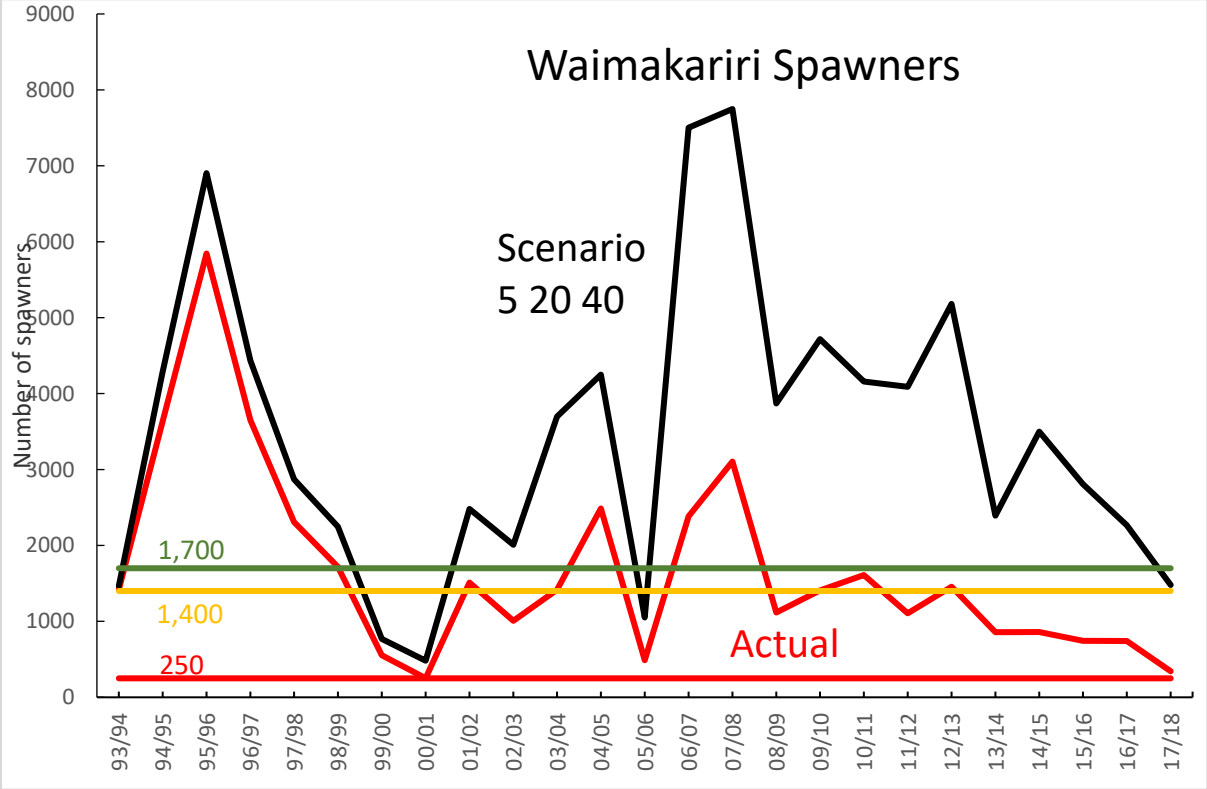


Figure 3. Actual historical (red) and modelled (black) annual spawning population size for the Waimakariri River if management thresholds had been applied since 1994. Horizontal lines represent the healthy (green), moderate (orange) and low (red) management thresholds.

Consideration of harvest management for the salmon fisheries of the Waimakariri, Rakaia, and Rangitata rivers has so far focused on their individual fisheries over the last 26 years and modelled responses to harvest thresholds specific to each river. This has not considered management of the fishery as a whole. As reported earlier the consistency observed over the last 26 years in run-size dynamics across these three rivers points towards management of their harvest as a single population. A season limit bag introduced across the CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fisheries, even if based on population size and trends in the three fisheries, would be almost impossible to implement and manage if these fisheries continued to have their own thresholds and bag limits.

To avoid these complications an alternative process that sums the individual river thresholds plus spawning, catch and total run size, is proposed as the mechanism for applying changes to harvest conditions in response to management bands being breached. This appears to offer a simple and at least equally effective mechanism as individual river-based regimes to manage harvest in the CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fisheries (Figure 4).

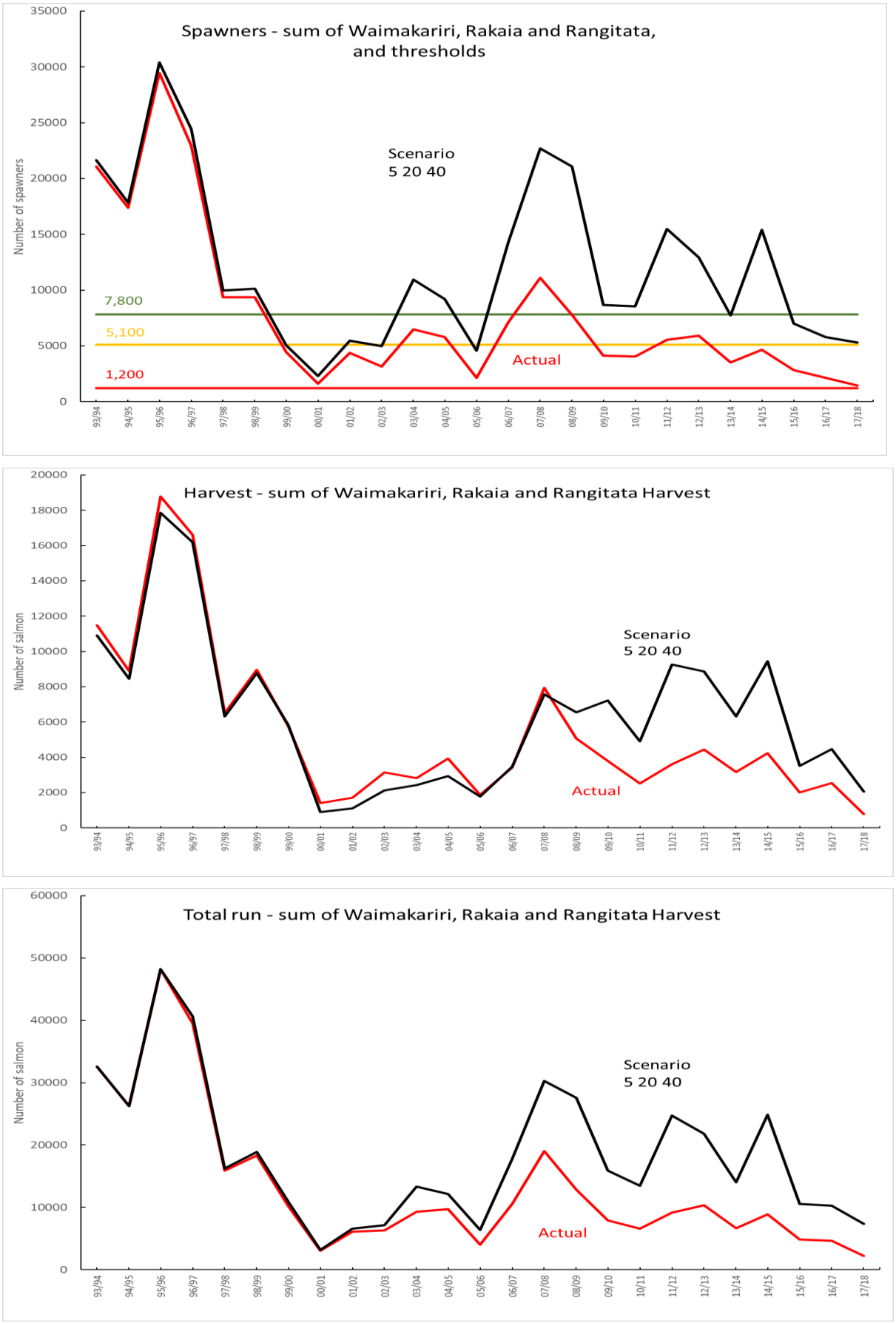


Figure 4. Annual spawning population size, angler harvest and total run size for actual historical combined Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata fisheries (red line) and modelled population sizes (black line) if proposed management thresholds had been in place since 1994.

When the summed thresholds and spawning populations model was compared to the more complex model that provided for individual fisheries responses it was found the individual fisheries model

provided more intense regulation with more frequent regulation changes. The individual fisheries model produced a worse result across the three fisheries. The summed thresholds and populations model provided 3,000 (1%) more spawners and 9,200 (6%) more fish available to the angler than the individual fishery response model over the 26-year period. Fishing conditions required changing only four times under the summed model compared to six times under the individual model.

In summary, the salmon population model that combined the three salmon populations for the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers as one harvest management unit and applied the management scenario that had 5%, 20% and 40% harvest reduction targets for healthy, moderate and low management bands respectively, would have had the least impact on anglers of the scenarios trialled and generated significant long-term increases in spawning, angling, and total population sizes. If the preferred scenario had been applied in 1993/94, then in the poor salmon years experienced from 2000/01 to the present, the model predicted increased spawning that produced stronger returning adult runs that also would have meant more fish available to anglers. The combined population model was predicted to create a simpler management regime and a more positive outcome than the individual fisheries model.

3. Conditions in the Anglers Notice to be applied to achieve the spawning population target with and without application of a season bag limit

Joint CSIFG and NCFG Councillor and Staff meetings in 2019 discussed standardising sea-run salmon fishing conditions across the regions and the need to improve wild salmon spawning numbers. A result of this process was agreement in principle to a threshold management regime based on salmon spawning population targets and introduction of additional daily bag limit and season length restrictions for the 2019/20 season. These were predicted to reduce harvest across the two regions by about 18%.

The 18% reduction remained short of the 40% considered by the two Councils to be necessary given the state of the fishery and it was agreed that introduction of a season bag limit was the next step towards achieving the required control on harvest. Both Councils agreed to seek a four fish season bag limit for the 2020/21 season as an entry level to implementing a season bag, with recognition that the current state of the fishery justified a two fish season bag limit and this would likely be implemented in the second year – the 2021/22 season.

The season bag policy was approved by the Minister of Conservation in February 2020 and awaits approval by Cabinet. This approval has been delayed as a result of Covid-19 and the hoped-for introduction of the season bag for the 2020/21 season was not achieved. There remains uncertainty of legislative support for a season bag for sea-run salmon for the 2021/22 season.

As of 5 May 2021, early spawning survey information for the 2020/21 season sea-run salmon run across the CSIFG and NCFG regions indicates that the 2020/21 spawning population are very likely to be similar in size to those of 2019/20. Recommendations agreed in 2019 by the two Fish and Game Councils that the level of harvest restriction needed for the 2021/22 season of 40%, remain valid. Councils must consider two options for achieving that level of control on harvest – one without a season bag limit, and one with a season bag limit.

3.1 Review of angling conditions if a season bag limit **cannot** be in place for 2021/22 (Option 1)

The 2020/21 Angler Notice recommendations of CSIFG and NCFG councils to NZFGC were to retain the one fish daily bag limit, implement a four fish season bag limit, and apply an open season of 1 October to 31 March.

It was estimated that a four fish season bag and a one fish daily bag would reduce season harvest across all fisheries by 16% and 10% respectively. The impact of the one-fish daily bag limit was based on angler harvest surveys undertaken across a number of years in the 1990's for CSIFG fisheries. Across those survey years regional season harvest of sea-run salmon ranged from 2,900 to 7,100 fish and at that time reduction of the daily bag limit from two fish to one fish was estimated to reduce harvest compared to a two-fish limit by 15% in a good fishing season and 10% in a poor fishing season. The designation of a poor season in the 1990's was considerably different to the poor seasons seen recently where CSIFG regional harvest has been less than 1,000 fish. It is very likely that the impact of a one-fish daily bag limit on current harvest is less than the estimated 10%.

For most CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fisheries loss of April for angling was estimated to reduce harvest by about 5% due to the earlier salmon runs in those rivers where peak angling occurs in January, February, and March and accounts for about 90% of season harvest. Application of the April closure would have greater impact on season harvest in the Waitaki and Waimakariri fisheries due to their later salmon runs and April angling sustaining a higher proportion of season harvest.

Differential impact of April closure on Waitaki salmon anglers compared to other CSI Fish and Game Region salmon fisheries has been shown in 14 years of catch records available since April season closure was first implemented in the CSIFG Region in 2006/07. Although at introduction it was estimated that the April closure would reduce Waitaki harvest by 27%, monitoring in the 15 seasons since its introduction has indicated the average annual reduction in harvest has been 37% with a range of 6% to 73%.

NCFG staff contend that the Waimakariri River sustains a similarly late salmon run to that of the Waitaki River. While there is no specific information available for the Waimakariri on the monthly distribution of season harvest, there is timing and duration information available for spawning from annual repeat live spawner counts (Figure 5). A comparison of timing of the peak spawning counts in spawning streams in the Rakaia, Rangitata, Waimakariri, and Hakataramea rivers since 1993/94 supports the contention that there is similarity in later timing of the salmon runs for the Waimakariri and Waitaki compared to the Rakaia and Rangitata. There is most commonly a month (30 days) difference in the timing of peak spawning between the paired spawning runs. Other smaller rivers in the CSIFG and NCFG regions with sea-run salmon runs e.g. Hurunui and Opihi, are considered to have early salmon runs comparable in timing to those of the Rakaia and Rangitata rivers.

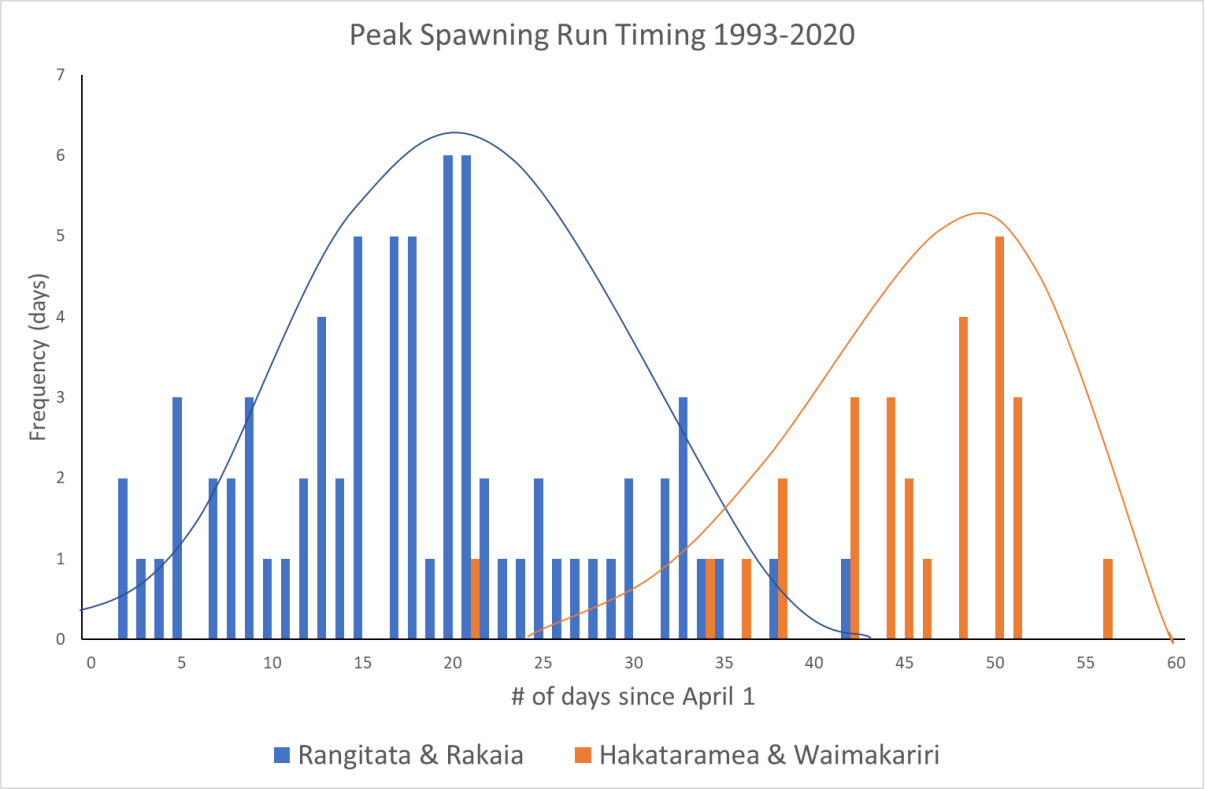


Figure 5. Frequency of timing of annual peak spawning from annual repeat live counts of salmon in spawning tributaries of the Rakaia plus Rangitata and the Waitaki (Hakataramea River) plus Waimakariri from 1994 to 2020.

Since the season bag limit condition could not be implemented for the 2020/21 season, the estimated harvest reduction was 15% (5% for April closure and 10% for 1-fish daily bag) for the Rakaia, Rangitata and all other CSIFG and NCFG salmon fisheries relative to fishing conditions that applied for 2005/06 when both regions last had similar angling regulations (Table 3). The exceptions to the 15% level of reduction were the Waitaki and Waimakariri rivers where the estimated reduction in harvest was 47%, being 37% for April closure plus 10% for 1-fish daily bag.

Table 3. Sea run salmon angler harvest restrictions applied since 2005/06 as a baseline and their estimated impact on CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fisheries, excluding long term river specific area restrictions e.g. Rangitata River above Turn Again Point and NCFG Western Zone closures.

Season	Region	Conditions	% harvest reduction (summed all measures)
2005/06	CSI & NC	2-salmon/day, Oct-Apr season	0%
2006/07 to 2018/19	CSI	2-salmon/day, Oct-Mar season	average 37% for Waitaki 5% for all other rivers
	NC	2-salmon/day, Oct-Apr season	0%
2019/20	CSI & NC	1-salmon/day, Dec-Mar season	average 47% for Waitaki & Waimakariri 18% for all other rivers
2020/21	CSI & NC	1-salmon/day, Oct-Mar season	average 47% for Waitaki & Waimakariri 15% for all other rivers

In producing these estimates of impact on harvest from the combination of different angling conditions, the individual components have been summed. In reality the total impact on harvest of

a number of compounding conditions is likely to be less than a simple sum of the parts when compliance with some conditions may also limit the opportunity for anglers to fulfil other conditions. Also most of the information on daily bag limits comes from seasons with better runs than at present and restrictions on daily capture are likely to be less effective in years with smaller runs.

Combined spawning populations in the Waimakariri, Rakaia, and the Rangitata rivers in the three most recent seasons ranged from 1,330 to 1,630 fish, have been the lowest since live fish counts began in 1993, and likely to be the lowest ever. These levels are slightly above the severe spawning population threshold of 1,200 fish (Table 1). In the last three years the Waitaki River has sustained the three lowest redd counts from 16 spawning counts conducted since 1976.

Returns of sea run salmon to CSIFG and NCFG rivers for the 2020/21 season are predicted to be historically low based on available angler catch records and aerial spawning counts conducted up to early May. Final spawning counts will not be completed until June and harvest estimates will not be completed before July. If early indications are accepted that 2020/21 salmon runs will be on par with the previous three years, then there is strong justification for immediately seeking the approximate 40% reduction in harvest from its level in 2005/06, as agreed by CSIFG and NCFG in 2019.

If the season bag is not available for implementation for the 2021/22 season and the target for harvest reduction remains at a level of approximately 40% relative to harvest pre-2005/06 as forecast at the 2020 joint CSIFG and NCFG council meeting, then additional season and area closures from those that operated for the 2020/21 season must be considered (Table 4).

Table 4. Impact of a one-fish daily bag limit and contribution to sea-run salmon harvest by month and river area for CSIFG and NCFG fisheries. Monthly contribution to harvest was sourced from five years of CSIFG angler diary records 1987 to 2006, and area contribution to harvest was sourced from three years of combined CSIFG and NCFG email and telephone surveys, 2018 to 2020.

Condition	**Application**	**Contribution to harvest**
Daily limit bag	1 fish per day	10% reduction all rivers
Closed period	October + November	0% Waimak & Waitaki, 3% all other rivers
	December	1% Waimak & Waitaki, 11% all other rivers
	January	8% Waimak & Waitaki, 30% all other rivers
	February	14% Waimak & Waitaki, 29% all other rivers
	March	40% Waimak & Waitaki, 22% all other rivers
	April	37% Waimak & Waitaki, 5% all other rivers
Area		
Waimakariri	Mouth to SH1	66%
	SH1 to Gorge Br	26%
	Above Gorge Br	8%
Rakaia	Mouth	25%
	Tidal limit to SH1	35%
	SH1 to Gorge Br	24%
	Gorge Br to Coleridge	16%

Rangitata	Mouth, surf & lagoon	50%
	Tidal limit to SH1	16%
	SH1 to Arundel Br	10%
	Arundel Br to Gorge	6%
	Gorge & above	18%
Waitaki	Mouth & tidal reach	13%
	Tidal to SH1	34%
	SH1 to Stonewall	41%
	Above Stonewall	12%
Waiau	Mouth & tidal reach	40%
	Tidal to SH1	8%
	SH1 to Hanmer Br	44%
	Above Hanmer Br	8%
Hurunui	Mouth & tidal reach	83%
	Tidal to SH1	4%
	SH1 to Mandamus Br	5%
	Above Mandamus Br	8%
Ashburton	Mouth & tidal	100%
Orari	Mouth & tidal reach	100%
Opihi	Mouth to SH1	92%
	Above SH1	8%

Distribution of harvest by month for the Waitaki River is considered applicable to the Waimakariri River. For all other rivers, the monthly distribution of harvest is considered to be represented by that for CSIFG rivers as discussed previously.

In 2020/21, all CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon rivers with season conditions of a one fish daily bag limit and an October to March season, except for the Waitaki and Waimakariri rivers, have been estimated to have reduced harvest by 15% on average from pre-2006 levels. The proposed combination of a one fish daily bag and further restrictions on open season availability, except for the Waimakariri and Waitaki rivers, could reduce harvest by approximately 40% from pre-2006 levels –

- October and November closure for all sea-run salmon fisheries except for the Waimakariri and Waitaki rivers, saves 3%, and
- March and April closure for all sea-run salmon fisheries except for the Waimakariri and Waitaki rivers, saves 27% (22% March + 5% April), and
- Daily bag limit of one fish saves 10%.

In addition, and specifically for the Rangitata River, it is proposed that the open season above Turn Again Point shall be from 1 December to 31 January. The saving in harvest from the February closure in the Rangitata above Turn Again Point is estimated to reduce the effective season in this reach by approximately half and saves 1% of whole season/whole river harvest. This closure is

recommended to ensure that reaches above and below Turn Again Point are consistent in their opening date and both reaches loose one month at the end of their respective seasons.

In the Waitaki and Waimakariri rivers the April closure already restricts harvest by an estimated 37% on average. Since introduction of the April closure in the CSIFG Region in 2006/07, the annual reduction in harvest in the Waitaki River has ranged from an estimated 6% to 73% determined by the timing of the run. The current daily bag limit of one fish adds a further 10% to the harvest restriction total. To achieve the targeted 40% reduction in harvest for the Waitaki and Waimakariri rivers it is recommended that current (2020/21) season conditions remain in place –

- a daily bag limit of one sea run salmon, and
- upriver spawning protections, and

a new condition be added –

- an open season for sea run salmon fishing from 1 December to 31 March.

The recommended later opening of 1 December brings consistency of the season starting date across all CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fisheries. The Waitaki and Waimakariri late runs mean the unavailability of October and November will make negligible difference to angler opportunity to fish for or catch salmon in these rivers. The 31 March season closure retains the status quo for these two rivers.

These assessments have focused on the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers for which we have consistent live fish spawning counts and a large angler population to target for estimating harvest. The Waitaki River has similarly reliable harvest estimates but the wide distribution of mainstem spawning removes our ability to estimate the annual spawning population size in terms of fish numbers.

The remaining CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fisheries have lower levels of precision for estimates of catchment spawning, salmon angler use of river reaches and season distribution of angler effort. We know that run timing in these rivers is similar to the Rakaia and Rangitata and that their season harvest will be affected to a similar extent by the proposed reduction in season length. The remaining rivers are also characterised by having a substantially higher proportion of season harvest at their river mouths. This confined distribution provides little opportunity to introduce practical and effective harvest restrictions targeting river reaches. Setting sea-run salmon fishing season conditions for these rivers modelled on extensive Rakaia River and Rangitata River records is considered appropriate.

3.2 Review of angling conditions if a season bag limit **can** be in place for 2021/22 (Option 2)

A season bag limit provides a simple and fair method for implementing significant control on angler catch instead of compounding a number of less significant area and season restrictions. Implementing a season bag enables just one condition to be applied to achieve a saving on harvest to meet the spawning target. This is particularly important when a 20% or greater improvement in spawning population size is required and where numerous combinations of season length, area closures and possibly method restrictions, would otherwise be required.

Further support for avoiding significant restriction of the length of the open season is provided by recent scientific evidence that timing of entry to the river and run upstream for individual salmon may

be genetically programmed. This would support spreading angler harvest across the whole of the salmon run rather than confining high harvest to a shorter period of the run that may target salmon that are naturally predisposed to return at that time. Removal of these fish in a concentrated period of the run could impact on the overall resilience of the salmon population.

In May 2020 CSIFG and NCFG councils considered introduction of a season bag limit of four sea run salmon with an associated 16% reduction of harvest. Both Councils agreed that a four salmon limit was sufficient for the first year with a season bag in operation (Table 5).

Table 5. Impact of various season bag limits on 909 successful salmon anglers who caught 2,028 sea-run salmon across all CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fisheries in the 2018/19 season and potential stock saved that could have improved spawning in the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers in 2019.

Season bag limit	Successful anglers achieving bag size	Number of salmon saved	Proportion of total harvest saved	Potential increase in Waimak, Rakaia, Rangitata spawning
20	0%	0	0	0
10	2%	37	2%	1%
8	4%	81	4%	3%
6	7%	153	8%	5%
5	12%	211	11%	7%
4	17%	313	16%	11%
3	26%	460	23%	15%
2	45%	689	35%	23%
1	100%	1,100	56%	37%
0	0	2,028	100%	66%

A 40% reduction in harvest from its level in 2005/06 is almost completely achieved with introduction of a season bag set at two fish. The estimated 35% saving from a two fish season bag does not require any additional season or area restrictions so the season could return to October to April. This provides a fairer outcome particularly for Waitaki and Waimakariri anglers than the current April closure that in combination with a one fish daily bag is estimated to create a 47% reduction in harvest on those rivers (Table 3).

The Rangitata River would retain its closure of the season above Turn Again Point from the end of February and the upper river closed fishery status for NCFG fisheries would also remain. Conditions that prevent angling for salmon on the spawning grounds after the end of March would be reintroduced for the Waitaki River and tributaries above the Maerewhenua River or at the more effective and practical demarcation at the powerlines across the river at the Stonewall.

A two fish season bag limit also negates the need for a daily limit of one fish. If an angler is able to catch two fish in one day and in so doing end their season or an angler decides to keep one fish on each of two days, the impact on the fishery is the same. The only instance when having both a one fish daily limit and a two fish season bag reduces harvest, would be if an angler catches one fish and would have gone on to catch a second on the same day but was prevented by the daily limit

and the angler does not catch a second fish for the remainder of the season. The incidence of such an event is unknown but likely to be minor compared to the overall benefit of having a season bag.

It is recommended that if a reduction in season harvest of sea-run salmon in the order of 40% from pre-2006 levels is to be achieved in the CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fisheries and the season bag limit for sea-run salmon is able to be implemented for the 2021/22 season that–

1. the season bag limit shall be two fish, and
2. there be no daily bag limit for sea-run salmon, and
3. for all CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fisheries other than the Waitaki River that the open season shall be 1 October to 30 April except that existing upriver spawning protection zones and season closures will remain as for 2020/21, and
4. for the Waitaki River downstream of a line running beneath the power lines across the river at the Stonewall, the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to 30 April, and
5. for the Waitaki River between the Waitaki Dam and a line running beneath the power lines across the river at the Stonewall, or in any tributary of that part of the river, the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to 31 March.

The recommendations for the boundary of the March/April open season contained in recommendations 4. and 5. that are specific to the Waitaki River, are not the same as existed immediately prior to 2006 but do revert to the upstream limit that applied prior to 1995/96. Prior to 1995/96 the upstream boundary for the early season closure was “a line running beneath the power lines across the river at the Stonewall”. In the period from 1995/96 to 2005/06 the upstream boundary for the April open season was the mouth of the Maerewhenua River which was approximately 7km upstream from the powerlines at the Stonewall. In 1995 the decision was made to move the upriver demarcation point upstream –

> “*Council considered that spawning salmon having migrated this far up the Waitaki River should be accorded greater protection in their preferred spawning ground. These are believed to be found above the Maerewhenua River junction.”*

In 2009 CSIFG began annual aerial salmon redd counts for the entire lower Waitaki River Catchment that concentrated on identifying the contributions of individual side streams and main river braids. This survey has covered nine years and knowledge of salmon spawning distribution far exceeds that available to CSIFG Council in 1995. The recent continuous record indicates that annually between 3% and 16% and an average of 10% of all lower Waitaki salmon spawning occurs in the reach of river between powerlines at the Stonewall upstream to the mouth of the Maerewhenua River. The contribution of this reach to catchment spawning deserves the protection afforded by siting the boundary for the upriver March closure of the open season at the downstream end of the reach, at the Stonewall powerlines. The powerlines are also far easier to recognise in the river for anglers and for compliance monitoring. Above this boundary the season for sea-run salmon would finish at the end of March and below this boundary the season would finish at the end of April.

4. Retain current 2020/21 sea-run salmon fishing conditions (Option 3)

Retaining current rules for one more year, while awaiting the ability to introduce a season bag limit, is a less preferred but legitimate option.

Without a season bag limit the most significant additional control on harvest proposed under Option 1 is the use of season length restrictions. Reduction in the season length for sea-run salmon angling may cause significantly increased and concentrated angler effort and harvest pressure on the condensed angling season. Option 2, introduction of a season bag limit, provides for season length to revert to its historical October to April period.

Scientific studies overseas have demonstrated that run timing of adult salmon migration into freshwater is a genetic trait. One possible outcome of fishing area regulation changes aimed at reducing overall salmon harvest pressure, while awaiting the ability to implement a season bag limit regulation, could be increased pressure on the core component of the wild salmon run.

In discussions on salmon management some Fish and Game staff and Dr John Hayes from Cawthron Institute have cautioned against implementing regulation changes for extended periods that may increase selective harvest pressure. This could further undermine the recovery of our weakened wild salmon populations. Concerns raised are based on scientific publications made by salmon experts like Professor Tom Quinn from Washington University, who was a key presenter at the 2017 sea run salmon symposium in Ashburton.

In the short-term (1-2 years) it is unlikely that additional season length restrictions recommended as Option 1, will cause significant negative long-term consequences. However, for the reasons stated above, season length restrictions should no longer be seen as a permanent option for maintaining annual catch limits.

In considering the recorded state of the sea-run salmon fishery for the last three years and its likely population level for the 2020/21 season yet to be completed, CSIFG and NCFG staff do not recommend the retention of current 2020/21 season conditions for sea-run salmon harvest (Option 3). However, it is important to consider the precautionary principle and be aware that if anglers change their behaviour, an increase in the concentration of angler pressure could occur. Thus if the CSIFG and NCFG Councils agree to implement reductions of season length (Option 1) while awaiting the ability to implement an annual catch limit, continued investment should be maintained in detailed monitoring to determine if any changes of salmon angler behaviour and harvest pressure occur.

5. Future Harvest Management - threshold management and application of the season bag limit

A range of sea-run salmon season bag sizes can be applied to season harvest to achieve a range of spawning targets. The salmon population model applied to historical harvest and spawning records identified the potential benefits to the combined spawning populations of the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers from application of the recommended threshold regime (Figure 3).

There are clear and simple links between spawning population size, level of harvest control required and season bag size to be applied (Table 6).

Table 6. Season bag limit to be applied for the following season determined by the combined spawning population size for the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Waitaki rivers in the season immediately past and the expected improvement in spawning population size for the next season.

Management Band	Spawning population size	Season Bag Limit	Harvest reduction	Increased spawning
Healthy	> 7,800	8	4%	3%
Moderate	5,101 to 7,800	4	16%	11%
Low	1,200 to 5,100	2	35%	23%
Severe	< 1.200	1 + possible season and area restrictions	56% +	37% +

Recommendation outside the Angler Notice Process

4.0 That CSIFG Council and NCFG Council adopt for their regions the sea-run salmon population model that combines salmon populations for the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers as one harvest management unit and applies the harvest management scenario that has 5%, 20% and 40% harvest reduction targets and season bag limits for healthy, moderate and low spawning population management bands.

As the period of continuous salmon population monitoring for the Waitaki River Catchment increases and its precision improves, this river will be considered for addition to the combined population model.

FOR DECISION

To: **North Canterbury Fish and Game Council**

From: **Matthew Garrick**

Date: **22 May 2024**

Subject: **Te Waihora Maimai Fund**

Purpose

1. To inform Council on potential projects to be funded by the Te Waihora Maimai reserve.

Recommendations

2. Staff recommend approving the expenditure of $17,500 on various projects to be included in the 2024-25 Operational Work Plan that meets Council's priorities as well as objectives within the Te Waihora Joint Management Plan. This money will go toward three different projects, continuing on from works completed in early 2024-25 Financial Year.

    a. Fencing of the paper road along the back boundary of Greenpark Sands to facilitate vehicle access.
    b. Cleaning up and removing derelict maimai's and other trash from the lakebed.
    c. Gravelling paper roads at important access points to facilitate vehicle access.

3. Upon approval, staff will complete negotiations with Ngāi Tahu and DOC before undertaking work described in the paper. Agreement must be meet with the majority of parties for work to be conducted.

Background

4. The Maimai Management Agreement has been active since September 1997, from which a procedure for managing game bird hunter maimais was established for Te Waihora.

5. In summary, the agreement requires Fish & Game to locate, register, and map all useable maimais on DOC and Ngāi Tahu land. Fish & Game are also responsible for removing derelict maimais on Ngāi Tahu and DOC land funded by Fish & Game. Fish & Game pay a annual fee equivalent to 50% of the adult gamebird licence fee for each registered maimai, into a joint management fund administered by the three parties. The joint fund is used to fund projects under the Te Waihora / Lake Ellesmere Joint Management Plan (JMP) which is managed by DOC, Ngāi Tahu and Fish & Game.

6. To spend money from the maimai fund there has to be agreement among at least two of the parties (DOC, Ngāi Tahu, and NCFGC). Funding will be discussed with Ngāi Tahu and DOC at the annual meeting on the status of the fund and maimai's on Te Waihora.

Points of Information

7. Specific projects mentioned are to continue works completed in 2024. Approval of spending the money will help staff to leverage money from other agencies (i.e., $47,000 +GST was received from ECAN in 2024) to get more funding for projects that benefit users of the lake, primarily game bird hunters.

8. Funding these particular projects around Te Waihora meet three Council priorities. First that **key stake holders are more engaged**. Access and maimai removal projects promote collaborative and respectful relationships with key stake holders (i.e., DOC, Local authorities, licence holders, future anglers and hunters, etc.). Second, that **participation in sports fishing and game bird hunting is increased**. Improving access, removing debris, and can help promote a greater interest in Te Waihora, for both game bird hunting and in general. Third, **that NCFG has a relationship with iwi consistent with its obligations to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi**.

9. These particular projects meet Te Waihora Joint Management Plan objectives around recreational use and public access. The management plan can be found at this link. https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/about-doc/role/policies-and-plans/te-waihora/te-waihora-full.pdf

Strategic Implications

10. The status of the fund on September 1st 2024 is expected to be $17,630.18 – after projects are completed the fund will be approximately $130.18.

11. Hunter funded improvement projects around Te Waihora will raise the profile of hunting, and make it more difficult to push hunting aside for other recreational interests. Hunter funded projects helps build and protect Fish and Games social licence to the public and other interested entities (i.e., DOC, SDC, CCC, ECan, etc.).

TE WAIHORA MAIMAI MANAGEMENT REPORT

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: Rasmus Gabrielsson, Te Hau Anglem & Matthew Garrick

Date: 22 MAY 2024

Subject: 2023/24 JOINT MANAGEMENT PLAN

PURPOSE

Work Undertaken by the North Canterbury Fish & Game Council Relating to the Te Waihora Maimai Management Agreement in the 2023/24 Financial Year (FY).

BACKGROUND

The Maimai Management Agreement has been active since September 1997, from which a procedure for managing game bird hunter maimais was established for Te Waihora.

In summary, the agreement requires Fish & Game to locate, register, and map all useable maimais on DOC and Ngāi Tahu land. Fish & Game are also responsible for removing derelict maimais on Ngāi Tahu and DOC land funded by Fish & Game. Fish & Game pay a fee equivalent to 50% of the adult gamebird licence fee for each registered maimai, into a joint management fund administered by the three parties. The joint fund is used to fund projects under the Te Waihora / Lake Ellesmere Joint Management Plan (JMP) which is managed by DOC, Ngāi Tahu and Fish & Game.

Removal of derelict maimais began in June 2002 and since then an estimated 600-700 have been removed. Removal began at the Harts Creek mouth and has progressed along to Kaitorete Spit. The derelict maimais have been historically removed using a barged digger towed behind a jet boat. This has proved to be a successful method, resulting in virtually no adverse environmental effects and has greatly improved aesthetics and safety for lake users.

Maimai Removal

Fish & Game staff with contractors carried out the removal of derelict maimais from Te Waihora in the 2023/24 FY. This included 50 known GPS marked derelict maimai's and another 11 unmarked maimai's between the Halswell River mouth and Embankment road. Staff did undertake a inventory of maimais on the lake in 2023 (see attached map).

JMP Projects

A variety of projects have been completed in the last year, primarily over the summer (February and March). An additional contribution of $47,000 (exclusive of GST) was received from ECAN to support Fish

and Game-led projects focused on lake clean-up efforts and graveling the paper road between Greenpark Huts and the Halswell River boat ramp.

The works completed include:

1) Fencing of the paper road between Embankment Road and Wolfes Road, as well as graveling a parking lot and areas particularly susceptible to rutting during wet weather (see picture attached). A fence was also installed at Jarvis Road, with a gravel carpark put in.
2) A clean-up effort where 61 derelict maimais were removed, as well as 1.5km of fencing, derelict sheep yards, eel stakes, burn out cars, and a few dump truck loads of tires from the lakebed. Also, approximately 8 tonnes of other “trash.” This was generally the area between the Halswell River mouth and Embankment Road.
3) Graveling 350 meters of the road toward the Halswell boat ramp (this area is particularly susceptible to damage when we get rain).

Still need to complete:

1) Upgrading the parking lot toward Kaituna
2) Building new maimai’s for Boggy Creek.

Maimai Registration

The maimais were GPS mapped in 2023 (map attached) and the number of maimais in the JMP zone has been updated from 167 to 335. The previous maimai survey conducted by helicopter aimed to count “usable” maimai locations. This included maimais that had been destroyed but the structural posts remained. After an intensive survey via boating, it is clear that the count of 167 maimais was certainly an underestimate. Counting via helicopter was not an appropriate method for accurately counting maimais. The 2023 survey was less forgiving on maimais, removals were classified as both partially (some or all posts remaining) and completely destroyed maimais. The number 335 is the maximum number of maimais Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu are comfortable with on the lake. After removals have occurred, this allows NCFG to reallocate maimai locations to hunters that want to build “new” maimais on the lake.

This equates to 335 x 0.5 * of the Gamebird Licence fee of $93.91 = $15,729.93 JMP money for the last year.

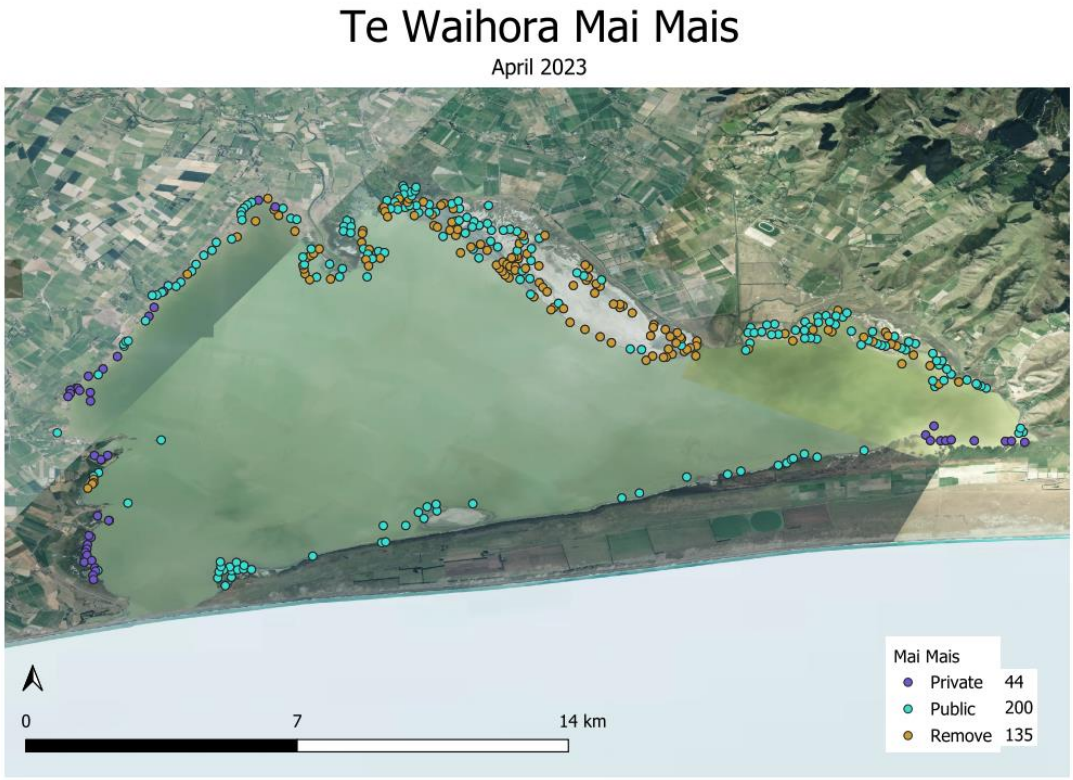
TE WAIHORA MAIMAI MANAGEMENT REPORT

End of Year Financial Contributions - August 2024

1.	**Joint Management Plan Expenses 2023**	
	Project works	$81,500.00
2.	**Balance**	
	Opening Bank Balance as at 31 August 2023	$83,400.25
	+ 2023/24 JMP Contribution from Fish and Game	$15,729.93
	JMP Expenses for the Year	$81,500.00
	TOTAL	**$17,630.18**

Recommendations

1) Council approval to pay $15,729.93 for the 2023/24 FY fee into the Te Waihora Maimai Fund, from budgeted ($8,000) and nonbudgeted additional game bird licence income, and/or General Reserves.



Note: Public maimais include maimais on the Ngāi Tahu Lakebed or on DOC land. Private maimais represent maimais built on privately owned land.

MURIWAI MAIMAI MANAGEMENT REPORT

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: Rasmus Gabrielsson, Te Hau Anglem & Matthew Garrick

Date: 22 MAY 2024

Subject: 2022/23 MURIWAI MANAGEMENT PLAN

PURPOSE

Work undertaken by the North Canterbury Fish & Game (NCFG) Council Relating to the Muriwai (Cooper's Lagoon) Maimai Management Agreement in the 2023/24 Financial Year (FY).

BACKGROUND

The Maimai Management Agreement has been active since April 2016, from which a procedure for managing game bird hunter maimais was established and agreed upon by NCFG for Muriwai.

In summary, the agreement requires Fish & Game to locate, register, and map all useable maimais on Ngāi Tahu land at Muriwai. Fish & Game are also responsible for removing derelict maimais. Fish & Game pay a fee equivalent to 50% of the adult gamebird licence fee for each registered maimai into a joint management fund administered by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, Te Rūnanga o Taumutu, and NCFG. The joint fund is used to fund projects under the Muriwai Management Plan (MMP). To date, NCFG has not initiated or carried out any works as agreed upon.

Maimai Removal

Fish & Game staff did not carry out the removal of derelict maimais from Muriwai in the 2023/24 FY. Staff did inventory the maimais on Muriwai in the 2022/23 fiscal year (see attached map). Work is being planned for the 2024/25 FY to relocate, upgrade and/or remove derelict maimais.

MMP Projects

There were 9 tractor tyres removed from the bed of Muriwai during the summer. Their size and locations required them to be removed by first pulling them out using a jet boat, and then removal with a digger.

Maimai Registration

24 x 0.5 * of the Game bird Licence fee of $93.91 = $1,126.92 MMP money.

Staff recommends the total Muriwai maimai fee amount, will be paid out of budgeted funds.

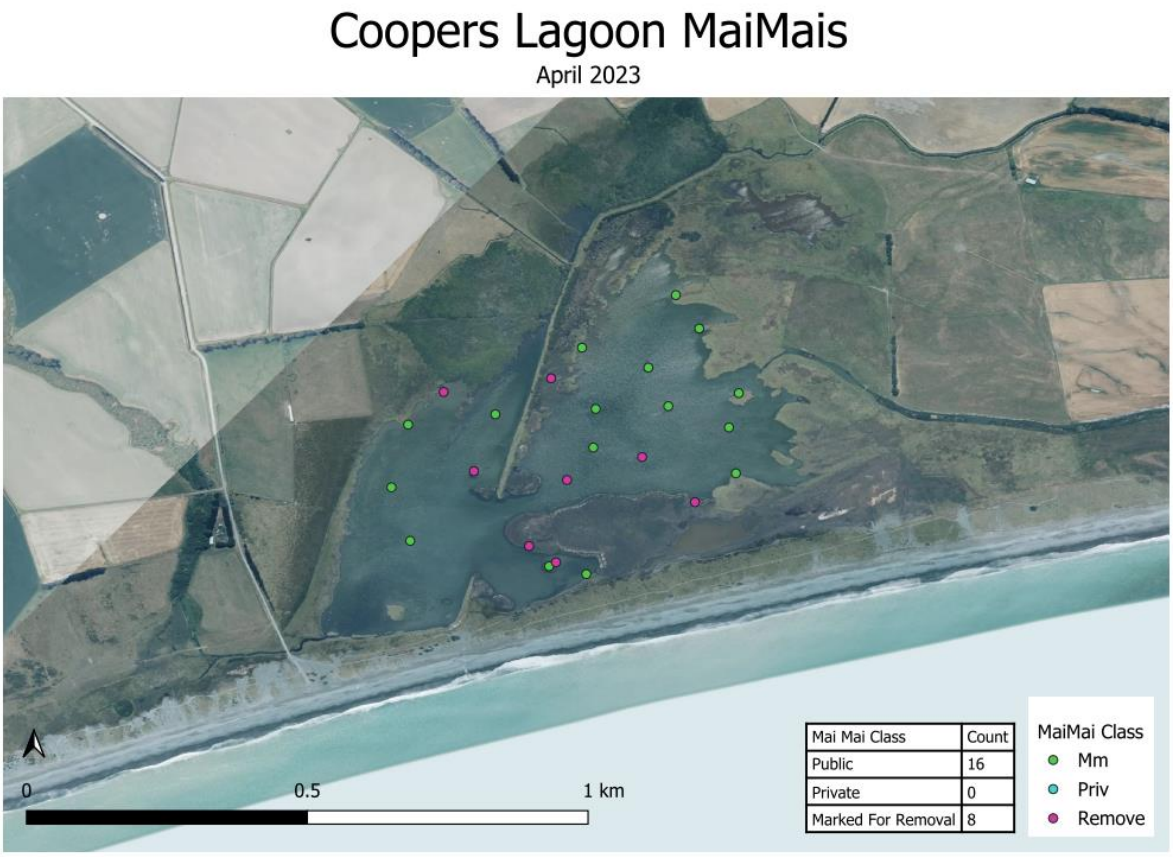
MURIWAI MAIMAI MANAGEMENT REPORT

End of Year Financial Contributions - August 2024

1.	**Muriwai Management Plan Expenses 2022**	
	Project works	$8,000.00
2.	**Balance**	
	Opening Bank Balance at 31 August 2023	$8,397.12
	+ 2022/23 MMP Contribution from Fish and Game	$1,126.92
	MMP Expenses for the Year	$8,000.00
	TOTAL	**$1,524.04**

Recommendations for Council approval

1) Council approval to pay $1,126.92 to the Muriwai maimai fund for the 2023/24 FY from nonbudgeted additional game bird licence income, and/or General Reserves.



FINANCE REPORT

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: Debbie Ambler

Date: 16 May 2024

Subject: FINANCE REPORT - YEAR TO DATE 30 APRIL 2024

---

1. PURPOSE

To inform Council on the financial performance and position, using an accounting accrual basis. It documents income and expenditure versus the current annual budget. Note that a revised budget has been used for this Report and is attached

Please note: *the financial cut off date for this Report was 16th May 2024, so not all April invoices may not have been received.* Footnote [1]

The Report gives comments at the bottom of the Profit and Loss Report for each code that has incurred spending over $1,000. When printing the Profit and Loss the numbers associated with the comments below regarding Outputs have moved up one place.

2. RECOMMENDATION

1. ***That the Finance report be accepted to 30 April 2024.***
2. ***That the Revised Budget is ratified by this Council before being reported to NZC.***

3. POINTS FOR INFORMATION

a. Profit and Loss – Table 1

This Profit and Loss Report reports direct costs for the period stated to 30 April 2024. The Report has been set up in the same format as the year-end Annual Report.

The updated 23/24 Budget used in this Report is $1,191,307. This is made up of baseline funding, with the addition of approved use of regional reserves and national grants.

Revenue

i. Licence sales are received by two methods: Public On–Line is paid to NCFG monthly, and Agency On-Line is paid to NCFG bi-monthly.

ii. The sea-run salmon endorsement charge of $5.00 is separated from licence income and is used to offset printing costs for the sea-run salmon licence card.

iii. As of this financial year, the Designated Waters Licence replaces the Non-Resident Licence and will be accounted for separately for use in future year's budgets.

b. Balance Sheet – Table 2A

i. Employee Entitlements: is annual leave and PAYE owing at month end

ii. Income In Advance: $13,271 - (year-end transaction) – this relates to an accounting accrual for whole season fish licences that still have 1/12th of the licence remaining as at the balance date. This will be reversed out and replaced with values as of 31 August 24.

[1] This Report has been developed in conjunction with and confirmed by Accountant Ben Davidson from Leech & Partners

c. **Cashflow - Table 2B**

Improved Cashflow Forecast as developed by NCFG Accountant to support decision making.

d. **Revised Budget for 23/24 Financial Year**

e. **Asset Register – Table 5**

Currently being updated and will be available for the July Council meeting.

Table 1 : Profit and Loss

North Canterbury Fish and Game Council
For the month ended 30 April 2024

	APR 2024	YTD ACTUAL	23/24 BUDGET (REVISED)	% OF TOTAL BUDGET
REVENUE				
Fish and Game Licence Sales				
Fish Licence Sales	28,350	1,512,791	1,483,168	102%
Game Licence Sales	129,755	178,883	223,607	80%
Total Fish and Game Licence Sales	**158,104**	**1,691,675**	**1,706,775**	**99%**
Sea-Run Salmon Licence	152	23,757	-	-
Designated Waters Licence	1,096	30,365	-	-
Other Income				
Other Income	7,598	54,734	20,000	274%
Total Other Income	**7,598**	**54,734** [1]	**20,000**	**274%**
Total REVENUE	**166,950**	**1,800,530**	**1,726,775**	**104%**
EXPENSES				
Outputs		[2]		
Species Management	18,979	52,313 [3]	116,873	45%
Habitat Protection & Management	45,571	107,296 [4]	205,500	52%
Angler & Hunter participation	(1,512)	8,095	13,500	60%
Public Interface	-	455 [5]	400	114%
Compliance	80	3,945 [6]	5,500	72%
Licencing	7,492	73,586 [7]	91,190	81%
Council	-	4,918 [8]	6,000	82%
Planning & reporting	1,612	7,823	15,500	50%
Total Outputs	**72,222**	**258,431**	**454,463**	**57%**
Overheads				
Employee Related Expenses				
Salaries & Wages	44,562	434,979 [9]	839,189	52%
Staff Expenses	1,048	13,445	34,200	39%
Other Overheads		[10]		
Office Premises	2,046	12,440 [11]	30,760	40%
Office Equipment	154	1,638 [12]	3,250	50%
Communications & Consumable	1,687	22,256 [13]	16,000	139%
General/Insurance	916	31,557 [14]	33,150	95%
General Equipment	635	5,396 [15]	4,000	135%
Vehicles/Marine	1,541	24,243	43,500	56%
Total Other Overheads	**6,979**	**97,529**	**130,660**	**75%**
Total Overheads	**52,589**	**545,953** [16]	**1,004,049**	**54%**
Depreciation	9,533	76,981	110,000	70%
NZ Fish & Game Levies	162,216	486,649	648,865	75%
FIF In Kind Expenditure	-	8,590	-	-

Table 1 : Profit and Loss

	APR 2024	YTD ACTUAL	23/24 BUDGET (REVISED)	% OF TOTAL BUDGET
Capital Gain on Disposal of Fixed Assets	-	(3,500)	-	-
Bad Debts	-	44	-	-
Total EXPENSES	**296,561**	**1,373,149**	**2,217,377**	**62%**
Net Profit	**(129,610)**	**427,382**	**(490,602)**	**-87%**
FIF - Income / Expenditure				
FIF - Income	41,200	177,940	-	-
FIF Culvert	-	(100,974)	-	-
FIF - Salaries	(10,000)	(83,000)	-	-
FIF Kiwisaver	(300)	(2,490)	-	-
Total FIF - Income / Expenditure	**30,900**	**(8,524)**	**-**	**-**

2023/2024 REVISED BUDGET

A revised 23 / 24 Budget is used in this Report.
After discussions with the NCFG Accountant, the revised Budget has taken into account the use of NCFG Council approved Reserves spending over and above the NZFG Council base-line budget and contestable funding approvals and are shown against the accounting codes they belong to. The income is now off-set by the expense in these codes.
This Report is reporting on year-to-date rather than monthly expenses. Note that as at this date (16 May 2024) invoices are still being received for April 2024.

1. Fish/Game Sales and Other Income

To 30 April 2024, total fish and game income is above budget by 2%. (For the same period last year, the income was at 98% of budget). Licence fee increases for this financial year may have affected total sales. Forecasted income to 31 August 2024 is expected to be around $309,401.
Other income is made up of agency sales, diversion payments into the Habitat Restoration Reserve (to be used for grants for habitat restoration on application in the North Canterbury region). Three times competition levies, interest paid, rent and merchandise sales.

2. Species Management

Most of the spending in this category is for gamebird and salmon assessment flights around the Region. Release of salmon into Lake Rotokahatu for the school holidays, fish salvages predominantly on the Ashley River, assistance from Nelson Marlborough with drift dives in the Lewis Pass, and ranging efforts on the Designated Waters rivers make up the rest of the expense.

3. Habitat Protection & Management

Two applications for grants were received and approved from the Habitat Protection Reserve totalling $7,251. Flock Hill Station to carry out habitat restoration around the Craigieburn Stream and the other from High Bare Peak Ltd for fencing wetland and stream areas from the Okana to Takiritawai Rivers.
Extensive clean ups around Te Waihora and Muruwai were carried out including maimai removals, fencing around Embankment and Jarvis Roads, and gravelling the access road to the Halswell ramp.
The Rakaia Water Conservation Order, a fish screen conference attend by two staff and sponsorship contribution to the Fish and Game led workshop at the Environmental Defence Society conference make up the rest of the expenses.

4. Angler and Hunter Participation

Expenses made up from the weekly fishing report during the salmon fishing season, the Trout Festival, Lake Coleridge high country opening weekend and the Rangers fishing competition.

5. Compliance

Engagement of a lawyer for a prosecution undertaken and costs for ranging efforts throughout the region.

Table 1 : Profit and Loss

6. Licencing

Made up of commissions and Eyede charges and share of costs on the introduction of the Designated Waters Licence. Share of costs for the production of the Sea-Run Salmon Licence.

7. Council

Made up of Council meeting costs, attendance by Chairman in Wellington for national meeting, and specialist assistance from Governance Advisor.

8. Planning & Reporting

Predominately made up of costs associated with the engagement of an Accountant.

9. Staff Expenses

Predominantly made up of staff uniforms and training, health and safety systems such as Trackme, In Reach, Sea-Flux.

10. Office Premices

Made up from Council rates, cleaning of offices, maintenance work carried out around the property and power.

11. Office Equipment

Included here are hire/rental of photocopier and eftpos machine.

12. Communications & Consumables

Post includes, stationery, postage/courier, photocopying and telephone/computer charges.
This post is overspent for the following reason;
As there was no fibre connection from the road to the offices and on advice from our IT provider, Starlink was purchased through "One" (the old Vodafone). "One" initially charged for the instillation in January 2024 and billed us again in March 2024 for a second time. It has been advised on 16 May 2024 that we can seek the full refund through their website of $5,027.

13. General & Insurance

Notable expense is insurance which is currently under review.

14. General Equipment

The electric fishing machine was required to be serviced and was sent to the USA to be completed. The overspend from budget is an import charge of which we are seeking a refund from DHL for $1,048.

15. Vehicles & Marine

To ensure all NCFG boats and boat trailers were compliant to Maritime NZ standards, $3,493 was spent to bring then to code. Normal spending patterns for vehicle fuel, maintenance and road user charges.

16. Depreciation

On advice from the NCFG Accountant an estimated figure for depreciation to 31 August 2024 is $110,000 and has been added as a budget line. As of the 1 April 2024, it appears no depreciation is required on buildings. The accountant is looking into this on our behalf.

Table 2: Balance Sheet

North Canterbury Fish and Game Council
As at 30 April 2024

	30 APR 2024	31 AUG 2023
Assets		
Bank		
Non-Resident Reserve (Dedicated)	56,117.40	59,936.59
Income/ Expense Everyday	362,159.36	116,977.34
General Reserves (Bank A/C) (old a/c)	-	178,441.44
Te Waihora (Lake Ellesmere) Mai Mai Reserve (Restricted)	1,869.75	68,719.02
Asset Replacement Reserve (Dedicated)	59,456.51	17,238.32
Donations / Promotions Reserve (Dedicated)	-	2,257.00
Rakaia Reserve (Restricted)	85,833.29	82,836.46
20% Minimum Cash Reserve	202,930.54	-
Muruwai (Coopers Lagoon) Mai Mai Reserve (Restricted)	554.08	-
Habitat Restoration (Decicated Reserve)	15,038.26	-
Total Bank	**783,959.19**	**526,406.17**
Current Assets		
Accounts Receivable	318,424.66	137,535.55
Other Receivables	-	50,652.27
GST	-	7,031.00
Total Current Assets	**318,424.66**	**195,218.82**
Fixed Assets	2,116,649.92	2,126,803.32
Total Assets	**3,219,033.77**	**2,848,428.31**
Liabilities		
Current Liabilities		
Accounts Payable	210,869.31	62,610.40
Visa	1,909.16	4,118.23
Accruals	8,606.07	31,071.25
Employee Entitlements	96,293.40	106,180.66
GST	21,246.41	-
Income in Advance	-	183,196.39
Total Current Liabilities	**338,924.35**	**387,176.93**
Total Liabilities	**338,924.35**	**387,176.93**
Net Assets	**2,880,109.42**	**2,461,251.38**
Equity		
Accumulated Funds		
Accumulated Funds	1,820,333.56	1,942,734.55
Current Year Earnings	418,858.04	(122,400.99)
Transfer to and from Reserves	219,117.99	246,131.00
Total Accumulated Funds	**2,458,309.59**	**2,066,464.56**
Dedicated Reserves	333,542.71	220,153.24

Table 2: Balance Sheet

	30 APR 2024	31 AUG 2023
Restricted Reserves	88,257.12	174,633.58
Total Equity	**2,880,109.42**	**2,461,251.38**

TABLE 2B

NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL

ANNUAL CASH FLOW CALCULATION

2023 - 24 FINANCIAL YEAR

OPERATING CASH FLOW

	SEPTEMBER	OCTOBER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	JANUARY	FEBRUARY	MARCH	APRIL	MAY	JUNE	JULY	AUGUST	SEPTEMBER	OCTOBER
CASH IN														
Licence Sales	$ 26,248	$ 159,618	$ 450,549	$ 323,819	$ 238,340	$ 232,955	$ 113,261	$ 78,392	$ 106,327	$ 145,000	$ 75,000	$ 40,531	$ 26,248	$ 159,618
Other Income	$ 24,348	$ 18,701	$ 32,688	$ 37,417	$ 23,747	$ 19,724	$ 16,221	$ 31,590	$ 24,000	$ 10,000	$ 10,500	$ 15,000	$ 24,348	$ 18,701
FIF - Income from MFE	-$ 20,600		$ 43,753	$ 140,690					$ 20,000			$ 35,000		
Total Income	$ 29,996	$ 178,319	$ 526,990	$ 501,926	$ 262,087	$ 252,679	$ 129,482	$ 109,982	$ 150,327	$ 155,000	$ 85,500	$ 90,531	$ 50,596	$ 178,319
CASH OUT														
Operational Expenses	-$ 17,144	-$ 14,992	-$ 38,544	-$ 27,640	-$ 30,805	-$ 30,269	-$ 77,430	-$ 79,079	-$ 28,835	-$ 23,000	-$ 37,500	-$ 45,800	-$ 17,144	-$ 14,992
Employee Related Expenses	-$ 62,929	-$ 62,557	-$ 62,368	-$ 84,273	-$ 75,802	-$ 63,542	-$ 63,573	-$ 55,919	-$ 65,000	-$ 65,000	-$ 76,500	-$ 65,000	-$ 65,000	-$ 70,000
Overhead Expenses	$ 23,763	-$ 13,034	-$ 10,503	-$ 9,140	-$ 42,648	-$ 15,637	-$ 16,242	-$ 13,702	-$ 15,500	-$ 10,000	-$ 11,500	-$ 26,300	-$ 23,763	-$ 13,034
NZ Fish & Game Levies			-$ 186,549			-$ 186,549	$ -		-$ 186,549			-$ 186,549		
FIF - Claim From MFE	-$ 11,742	-$ 10,300	-$ 10,300	-$ 131,570	-$ 10,300	-$ 10,300	-$ 10,300	-$ 10,300	-$ 10,300	-$ 10,300				
FIF - In Kind Expenses	-$ 2,072	-$ 947	-$ 4,342	-$ 932	-$ 1,032	-$ 56	-$ 633	-$ 254						
GST Expense	$ 7,730	-$ 8,996	-$ 11,975	-$ 853	-$ 83,135	-$ 293	-$ 23,733	$ 44	$ 6,736	-$ 3,500	$ 7,525	$ 37,217	$ 7,730	-$ 8,996
Purchase of Assets	-$ 11,378	-$ 47,399	$ 1,013	-$ 5,695	-$ 4,703	-$ 1,956	$ 8,500						-$ 11,378	-$ 47,399
Movement in Reserve Balances						$ 2,257								
Total Expenditure	-$ 73,772	-$ 158,224	-$ 323,567	-$ 260,102	-$ 248,425	-$ 306,345	-$ 183,411	-$ 159,210	-$ 299,448	-$ 111,800	-$ 117,975	-$ 286,432	-$ 109,556	-$ 154,420
Nett Cash Flow	-$ 43,776	$ 20,095	$ 203,423	$ 241,824	$ 13,662	-$ 53,666	-$ 53,929	-$ 49,228	-$ 149,121	$ 43,200	-$ 32,475	-$ 195,901	-$ 58,960	$ 23,899
Opening Bank Balance of All Accounts	$ 503,644	$ 459,868	$ 476,937	$ 683,386	$ 924,110	$ 937,725	$ 885,207	$ 829,748	$ 782,050	$ 632,929	$ 676,129	$ 643,654	$ 503,644	$ 444,684
Closing Bank Balance implied based on movement above	$ 459,868	$ 479,963	$ 680,360	$ 925,211	$ 937,772	$ 884,060	$ 831,278	$ 780,521	$ 632,929	$ 676,129	$ 643,654	$ 447,753	$ 444,684	$ 468,583
Actual Closing Bank Balance for All Bank Accounts (Incl Visa	$ 459,868	$ 476,937	$ 683,386	$ 924,110	$ 937,725	$ 885,207	$ 829,748	$ 782,050	$ -					
Varance	$ -	$ 3,026	-$ 3,026	$ 1,101	$ 46	-$ 1,148	$ 1,529	-$ 1,529	$ 632,929	$ 676,129	$ 643,654	$ 447,753	$ 444,684	$ 468,583
Total in Income/Expense Account (Incl Visa)	$ 30,476.79	$ 115,339.73	$ 303,914.10	$ 525,797.47	$ 539,089.09	$ 384,654.57	$ 359,715.81	$ 360,250.20	$ 214,952.00	$ 258,152.00	$ 225,667.00	$ 14,776.00	$ 85,478.00	$ 250,198.00
Total in Dedicated Reserves	$ 262,820.20	$ 197,673.83	$ 203,749.07	$ 223,276.37	$ 223,231.05	$ 323,609.13	$ 328,331.52	$ 333,542.71	$ 286,842.00	$ 291,842.00	$ 296,842.00	$ 216,842.00	$ 233,342.00	$ 234,850.00
Total in Restricted Reserves	$ 166,570.97	$ 166,949.02	$ 175,723.10	$ 176,137.01	$ 176,552.78	$ 176,943.50	$ 143,230.40	$ 88,257.12	$ 108,500.00	$ 108,850.00	$ 109,300.00	$ 109,700.00	$ 110,100.00	$ 110,500.00
Total	$ 459,867.96	$ 479,962.58	$ 683,386.27	$ 925,210.85	$ 938,872.92	$ 885,207.20	$ 831,277.73	$ 782,050.03	$ 610,294.00	$ 658,844.00	$ 631,809.00	$ 341,318.00	$ 428,920.00	$ 595,548.00

Table 3: Aged Payables Summary

North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

As at 30 April 2024

CONTACT	CURRENT	< 1 MONTH	1 MONTH	OLDER	TOTAL
Aged Payables					
Action Signs	14.63	-	-	-	14.63
Anderson Lloyd	723.70	-	-	-	723.70
ANZ Merchant	0.80	-	-	-	0.80
BP FUELCARD	945.54	-	-	-	945.54
Bunnings	123.11	-	-	-	123.11
Busy Bees Services Limited	161.00	-	-	-	161.00
Caleb Ryder	800.00	-	-	-	800.00
Christchurch City Council	2,068.36	-	-	-	2,068.36
Christchurch Helicopters	2,931.81	-	-	-	2,931.81
Christchurch Hunting and Fishing	19.98	-	-	-	19.98
Eastern Fish and Game Council	88.38	-	-	-	88.38
Environment Matters	1,256.38	-	-	-	1,256.38
Eyede Agent	904.00	-	-	-	904.00
Hothouse Communications Limited	943.00	-	-	-	943.00
Leech & Partners	1,667.50	-	-	-	1,667.50
Nectar	97.75	-	-	-	97.75
Nelson Marlborough Fish and Game	82.30	-	-	-	82.30
New Zealand Fish and Game Council	186,944.04	-	-	-	186,944.04
Office Max	225.72	-	-	-	225.72
ONE	1,311.64	-	-	-	1,311.64
Rangitikei Helicopters	6,877.58	-	-	-	6,877.58
Redstripe	107.82	-	-	-	107.82
Ricoh	82.34	-	-	-	82.34
Selwyn District Council	1,715.92	-	-	-	1,715.92
ST JOHN	275.00	-	-	-	275.00
Worldline	21.74	-	-	-	21.74
Z Energy	479.27	-	-	-	479.27
Total Aged Payables	**210,869.31**	-	-	-	**210,869.31**
Total	**210,869.31**	-	-	-	**210,869.31**

1. EXPLANATIONS OVER $1,000

Christchurch City Council - Rates
Christchurch Helicopters - Salmon Flights
Environment Matters - Rakaia WCO - Consent process
Leech and Partners - Accountant
New Zealand Fish and Game Council - Quarterly levy
One - Starlink and cell phones
Rangitikei Helicopters - Salmon Flights
Selwyn District Council - Dump fees - rubbish from Te Waihora and Murawai Lakes

Table 4: Aged Receivables Summary

North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

As at 30 April 2024

CONTACT	CURRENT	< 1 MONTH	1 MONTH	OLDER	TOTAL
Central South Island Fish and Game	2,964.82	-	-	-	2,964.82
ECAN	300.00	-	-	-	300.00
Eyede Agent	-	-	-	43.70	43.70
EYEDE AGENT - 23/24	220,992.10	4,723.40	-	-	225,715.50
EYEDE POL - 23/24	31,148.59	-	-	-	31,148.59
Ministry for the Environment	47,380.00	-	-	-	47,380.00
Nelson Marlborough Fish and Game	471.03	-	-	-	471.03
New Zealand Fish and Game Council	9,991.02	-	-	-	9,991.02
NZSAA	410.00	-	-	-	410.00
Total	**313,657.56**	**4,723.40**	**-**	**43.70**	**318,424.66**

EXPLANATIONS OVER $1000

Central South Island - half share of costs of weekly reports to stakeholders
Eyede Agent - $75,177 due in May and $150,537 due in June 2024
Eyede POL - due in May 2024
Ministry for the Environment - due the project nearing an end, some of this invoice will be held back by MfE until the washup is complete
New Zealand Fish and Game Council - Contract income for R Cosgrove and H Garrick and Rakaia WCO invoices to be repaid.

REGION:

SCHEDULE A : BUDGET 2023-2024

Code	Project/ Category Item	External Costs	Hours	Internal Costs	Income	Net Cost	%
1100	**SPECIES MANAGEMENT**						
1110	**SPECIES MONITORING**						
1111	Salmon Fishery Assessment	$ 52,637	244	$ 19,970	$ -	$ 72,607	34.8
1112	Trout Fishery / Designated Waters	$ 41,236	340	$ 27,828	$ -	$ 69,064	33.1
1113	Drift Dives	$ 1,250	192	$ 15,714	$ -	$ 16,964	8.1
1114		$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	0.0
1115	Game Bird Assessments	$ 10,000	192	$ 15,714	$ -	$ 25,714	12.3
1116	Harpua Surveys	$ -	200	$ 16,369	$ -	$ 16,369	7.8
1117	Winnemem Wintu	$ -	100	$ 8,185	$ -	$ 8,185	3.9
		$ 105,123	1268	**$ 103,781**	**$ -**	**$ 208,904**	
1120	**HARVEST ASSESSMENT**						
1121	Sea Run Salmon Harvest Survey	$ 1,500	200	$ 16,369		$ 17,869	28.1
1122	Salmon Commercial By Catch	$ -	20	$ 1,637		$ 1,637	2.6
1123	Game Bird Harvest Survey	$ 1,500	200	$ 16,369		$ 17,869	28.1
1124	River Fishery Creel Survey	$ -	160	$ 13,095		$ 13,095	20.6
1125	Lake Fishery Creel Survey	$ -	160	$ 13,095		$ 13,095	20.6
1126							
1127							
		$ 3,000	740	**$ 60,566**	**$ -**	**$ 63,566**	
1130	**FISH SALVAGE**						
1131	Planned Fish Salvage	$ 250	152	$ 12,441		$ 12,691	78.3
1132	Reactive Fish Salvage	$ 250	40	$ 3,274		$ 3,524	21.7
		$ 500	192	**$ 15,714**	**$ -**	**$ 16,214**	
1140	**HATCHERY OPERATIONS**						
1141	Hatchery Operations Cost	$ 2,000	104	$ 8,512	$ -	$ 10,512	100.0
1143		$ -	0	$ -		$ -	0.0
		$ 2,000	104	**$ 8,512**	**$ -**	**$ 10,512**	
1150	**GAME FARM**						
	NOT IN USE	$ -	0	$ -		$ -	
		$ -	0	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ -**	
1160	**RELEASES**						
1161	Put and Take Fishery	$ 5,000	100	$ 8,185		$ 13,185	100.0
		$ 5,000	100	**$ 8,185**	**$ -**	**$ 13,185**	
1170	**REGULATIONS**						
1171	Angling Regulations	$ 125	112	$ 9,167		$ 9,292	63.4
1172	Hunting Regulations	$ 125	64	$ 5,238		$ 5,363	36.6
		$ 250	176	**$ 14,405**	**$ -**	**$ 14,655**	
1180	**GAME BIRD CONTROL**						
1181	Game Bird Control	$ 500	72	$ 5,893		$ 6,393	45.4
1182	Sports Fish Control	$ 500	88	$ 7,202		$ 7,702	54.6
		$ 1,000	160	**$ 13,095**	**$ -**	**$ 14,095**	

Code	Project/Category Item	External Costs	Hours	Internal Costs	Income	Net Cost	%
1200	**SPORTS FISH AND GAME HABITAT**						
1210	**RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT**						
1211	Resource Consents	$ 500	350	$ 28,646		$ 29,146	33.1
1212	Local Plans	$ 500	100	$ 8,185		$ 8,685	9.9
1213	RMA Compliance	$ 5,000	140	$ 11,458		$ 16,458	18.7
1214	Fish Screens	$ 500	260	$ 21,280		$ 21,780	24.7
1215	JMP - Te Waihora	$ 250	20	$ 1,637		$ 1,887	2.1
1216	Access Agreements	$ 250	120	$ 9,822		$ 10,072	11.4
1217	Rakaia WCO Project	$ 75,000	0	$ -	$ 75,000	$ -	0.0
		$ 82,000	990	**$ 81,027**	$ 75,000	**$ 88,027**	
1220	**WORKS & MANAGEMENT**						
1221	Fish and Game Land	$ 1,000	0	$ -	$ -	$ 1,000	100.0
		$ 1,000	0	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ 1,000**	
1230	**ASSISTED HABITAT**						
1231	Spawning Stream Habitat Enhancement	$ 250	300	$ 24,554		$ 24,804	13.0
1232	Te Waihora Maimai Agreement	$ 15,800	20	$ 1,637		$ 17,437	9.1
1233	Muriwai Maimai Agreement	$ 1,200	100	$ 8,185	$ -	$ 9,385	4.9
1234	General Habitat Enhancement	$ 15,750	420	$ 34,375		$ 50,125	26.2
1235		$ -	0	$ -		$ -	0.0
1236	Te Waihora JMP Project	$ 81,500	0	$ -	$ -	$ 81,500	383.0
1237	Muriwai JMP Project	$ 8,000	0	$ -	$ -	$ 8,000	
1238		$ -	0	$ -		$ -	
		$ 122,500	840	**$ 68,751**	**$ -**	**$ 191,251**	
1240	**RESEARCH**						
1241	Sports Fish	$ -	104	$ 8,512		$ 8,512	40.0
1242	Game Birds	$ -	40	$ 3,274		$ 3,274	15.4
1242	Habitat	$ -	116	$ 9,494		$ 9,494	44.6
		$ -	260	**$ 21,280**	**$ -**	**$ 21,280**	
1300	**PARTICIPATION**						
1310	**ACCESS**						
1311	Access Advocacy	$ 500	80	$ 6,548		$ 7,048	15.8
1312	Access Signage	$ 1,000	340	$ 27,828		$ 28,828	64.7
1313	Access Maintenance Development	$ 250	60	$ 4,911		$ 5,161	11.6
1314	Support Facilities	$ 250	40	$ 3,274		$ 3,524	7.9
1315		$ -	0	$ -		$ -	0.0
		$ 2,000	520	**$ 42,560**	**$ -**	**$ 44,560**	
1320	**SATISFACTION SURVEY**						
1321	Angler Satisfaction Survey	$ 250	100	$ 8,185		$ 8,435	50.0
1322	Hunter Satisfaction Survey	$ 250	100	$ 8,185		$ 8,435	50.0
		$ 500	200	**$ 16,369**	**$ -**	**$ 16,869**	
1330	**NEWSLETTERS**						
1331	Magazine Suppliments	$ -	80	$ 6,548		$ 6,548	31.8
1332	Regional Articles	$ -	80	$ 6,548		$ 6,548	31.8
1333	Website	$ -	50	$ 4,092		$ 4,092	19.9
1334	Ezines	$ 6,000		$ -	$ 2,600	$ 3,400	16.5
		$ 6,000	210	**$ 17,188**	**$ 2,600**	**$ 20,588**	
1340	**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**						
1341	NOT IN USE	$ -	0	$ -		$ -	
		$ -	0	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ -**	

Code	Project/Category Item	External Costs	Hours	Internal Costs	Income	Net Cost	%
1350	**TRAINING**						
1351	Angler Training	$ 500	50	$ 4,092	$ -	$ 4,592	47.4
1352	Hunter Training	$ 1,000	50	$ 4,092		$ 5,092	52.6
1353		$ -	0	$ -		$ -	0.0
1354		$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	0.0
		$ 1,500	100	**$ 8,185**	**$ -**	**$ 9,685**	
1360	**CLUB RELATIONS**						
1361		$ -	0	$ -		$ -	
1362		$ -	0	$ -		$ -	
1363		$ -	0	$ -		$ -	
		$ -	0	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ -**	
1370	**INCREASED PARTICIPATION**						
1371	R3 Programme	$ 2,000	590	$ 48,289	$ -	$ 50,289	73.8
1372	R3 Angling and Hunting Events	$ 1,500	200	$ 16,369		$ 17,869	26.2
		$ 3,500	790	**$ 64,658**	**$ -**	**$ 68,158**	
1400	**PUBLIC INTERFACE**						
1410	**LIAISON**						
1411	Statutory Liaison	$ 100	100	$ 8,185		$ 8,285	7.5
1412	Landowner Liaison	$ 100	100	$ 8,185		$ 8,285	7.5
1413	Iwi Liaison	$ 100	300	$ 24,554		$ 24,654	22.2
1414	Media Liaison	$ -	200	$ 16,369		$ 16,369	14.8
1415	Public Liaison	$ 100	210	$ 17,188		$ 17,288	15.6
1416	Club Liaison	$ -	100	$ 8,185		$ 8,185	7.4
1417	Licence Holder Enquiries	$ -	260	$ 21,280		$ 21,280	19.2
1418	National Liaison	$ -	40	$ 3,274		$ 3,274	3.0
1419	Regional Liaison	$ -	40	$ 3,274		$ 3,274	3.0
		$ 400	1350	**$ 110,492**	**$ -**	**$ 110,892**	
1420	**COMMUNICATION**						
	NOT IN USE	$ -	0	$ -		$ -	
		$ -	0	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ -**	
1430	**ADVOCACY**						
	NOT IN USE	$ -	0	$ -		$ -	
		$ -	0	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ -**	
1440	**PUBLIC PROMOTIONS**						
	NOT IN USE	$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	
		$ -	0	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ -**	
1450	**VISITOR FACILITIES/EDUCATION/INTERPRETATION**						
	NOT IN USE	$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	
		$ -	0	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ -**	

Code	Project/Category Item	External Costs	Hours	Internal Costs	Income	Net Cost	%
1500	**COMPLIANCE**						
1510	**RANGING**						
1511	Staff Compliance	$ 1,000	250	$ 20,461		$ 21,461	39.9
1512	Honorary Ranger Programme	$ 2,500	160	$ 13,095		$ 15,595	29.0
1513	Enforcement Prosecutions	$ 2,000	180	$ 14,732		$ 16,732	31.1
		$ 5,500	590	**$ 48,289**	$ -	**$ 53,789**	
1520	**RANGER TRAINING**						
	NOT IN USE	$ -	0	$ -		$ -	
		$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	
1530	**COMPLIANCE**						
	NOT IN USE	$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	
		$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	
1600	**LICENCING**						
1610	**LICENCE PROD./DISTRIB.**						
1611	Licence Production & Distribution	$ 14,385	0	$ -		$ 14,385	63.7
1612	Licence Database	$ -	40	$ 3,274		$ 3,274	14.5
1614	Agent Servicing	$ -	60	$ 4,911		$ 4,911	21.8
		$ 14,385	100	**$ 8,185**	$ -	**$ 22,570**	
1620	**AGENT SERVICING**						
	NOT IN USE	$ -		$ -		$ -	
		$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	
1630	**COMMISSION**						
	NOT IN USE	$ -		$ -		$ -	
		$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	
1700	**COUNCILS**						
1710	**COUNCIL ELECTIONS**						
	NOT IN USE	$ -	0	$ -		$ -	
		$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	
1720	**COUNCIL MEETINGS**						
1721	Council Meetings	$ 6,000	100	$ 8,185		$ 14,185	100.0
1722	Council Elections	$ -	0	$ -		$ -	0.0
		$ 6,000	100	**$ 8,185**	$ -	**$ 14,185**	
Code	**Project/Category Item**	**External Costs**	**Hours**	**Internal Costs**	**Income**	**Net Cost**	**%**
1800	**PLANNING/REPORTING**						
1810	**MANAGEMENT/STRATEGIC PLANNING**						
1811	Sportfish & Game Management Fee	$ -	270	$ 22,098		$ 22,098	40.9
1812	Operational Work Plan	$ -	300	$ 24,554		$ 24,554	45.5
1813	Policy / Process & SOP's	$ -	40	$ 3,274		$ 3,274	6.1
1814	Strategy Development & Review	$ -	50	$ 4,092		$ 4,092	7.6
		$ -	660	**$ 54,018**	$ -	**$ 54,018**	
1820	**ANNUAL OPERATIONAL WORKPLAN**						
	NOT IN USE	$ -	0	$ -		$ -	
		$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	
1830	**REPORTING/AUDIT**						
1831	Audit	$ 10,500	0	$ -		$ 10,500	67.7
1832	Accountant	$ 5,000	0	$ -		$ 5,000	32.3
		$ 15,500	0	**$ -**	$ -	**$ 15,500**	
1840	**OP Staff (For Reporting Purposes Only)**						
1841	General Administration	$ -	500	$ 40,923		$ 40,923	41.8
1842	Staff Training	$ -	0	$ -		$ -	0.0
1843	Staff Meetings	$ -	695	$ 56,883		$ 56,883	58.2
1844	FIF Project	$ -	0	$ -		$ -	0.0
		$ -	1195	**$ 97,806**	$ -	**$ 97,806**	
	TOTAL OUTPUTS COST	**$ 377,658**	10645	**$ 871,249**	**$ 77,600**	**$ 1,171,307**	

OVERHEAD COSTS

Code	Project/Category Item	External Costs	Hours	Internal Costs	Income	Net Cost	%
	ADMINISTRATION						
1910	**SALARIES**						
1911	Staff Salaries	$ 730,989				$ 730,989	99.7
1912	NZC Secondment	$ 106,000			$ 106,000	$ -	0.0
1913		$ -				$ -	0.0
1914	Allowances	$ 2,200				$ 2,200	0.3
1915		$ -				$ -	0.0
1916	Kiwisaver	$ -				$ -	0.0
		$ 839,189			**$ 106,000**	**$ 733,189**	
1920	**STAFF EXPENSES**						
1921	ACC Levy	$ 1,500				$ 1,500	5.3
1922	Fringe Benefit Tax	$ 7,500				$ 7,500	26.6
1923	Staff Training	$ 7,500				$ 7,500	26.6
1924	Health & Safety Systems	$ 7,500				$ 7,500	26.6
1925	Staff Expenses	$ 9,600			$ 6,000	$ 3,600	12.8
1926	Staff Uniforms	$ 600				$ 600	2.1
		$ 34,200			**$ 6,000**	**$ 28,200**	
1930	**STAFF HOUSES**						
	NOT IN USE	$ -			$ -	$ -	
		$ -			**$ -**	**$ -**	
1940	**OFFICE PREMISES**						
1941		$ -				$ -	0.0
1942	Rates	$ 9,000				$ 9,000	90.4
1943	Maintenance	$ 15,000			$ 20,800	$ (5,800)	-58.2
1944		$ -				$ -	0.0
1945	Power	$ 4,800				$ 4,800	48.2
1946	Cleaning	$ 1,960				$ 1,960	19.7
1947		$ -				$ -	0.0
		$ 30,760			**$ 20,800**	**$ 9,960**	
1950	**OFFICE EQUIPMENT**						
1951	Purchases (Under $2,000)	$ 1,000				$ 1,000	30.8
1953	Office Eqpmt Maintenance	$ 250				$ 250	7.7
1954						$ -	0.0
1955	Office Eqpmt Rental/lease	$ 2,000				$ 2,000	61.5
1956						$ -	0.0
1957		$ -				$ -	0.0
		$ 3,250			**$ -**	**$ 3,250**	
1960	**COMMUNICATIONS/CONSUMABLES**						
1961	Telephone/fax	$ 10,000				$ 10,000	62.5
1962	Postage / Courier	$ 1,000				$ 1,000	6.3
1963		$ -				$ -	0.0
1964	Stationery	$ 1,500				$ 1,500	9.4
1965	Photocopying	$ 1,000				$ 1,000	6.3
1966	Computer Expenses	$ 2,500				$ 2,500	15.6
1967		$ -				$ -	0.0
		$ 16,000			**$ -**	**$ 16,000**	

Code	Project/Category Item	External Costs	Hours	Internal Costs	Income	Net Cost	%
1970	**GENERAL**						
1971	Advertising	$ 500				$ 500	1.5
1972	Subscriptions	$ 1,500				$ 1,500	4.5
1973	IT Security	$ 1,500			$ -	$ 1,500	4.5
1974	Bank Charges	$ 650				$ 650	2.0
1975	Office General	$ 1,000			$ -	$ 1,000	3.0
1976	Insurance	$ 25,000				$ 25,000	75.4
1977	Legal	$ 3,000				$ 3,000	9.0
		$ -				$ -	0.0
		$ 33,150			**$ -**	**$ 33,150**	
1980	**FIELD EQUIPMENT**						
1981	Purchases (Under $2,000)	$ 2,500				$ 2,500	62.5
1982	Field Equipment Maintenance	$ 1,000				$ 1,000	25.0
1983	Field Equipment Rental/Hire	$ 500				$ 500	12.5
		$ 4,000			**$ -**	**$ 4,000**	
1990	**VEHICLES**						
1991	Purchases (Under $2,000)	$ 1,000				$ 1,000	2.3
1993	Vehicle Maintenance	$ 10,000				$ 10,000	23.0
1994	Vehicle Insurance	$ -				$ -	0.0
1995	Vehicle Registration	$ 1,500				$ 1,500	3.4
1996	Vehicle Fuel & RUC	$ 27,000				$ 27,000	62.1
1997		$ -				$ -	0.0
1998	Boat Maintenance	$ 4,000				$ 4,000	9.2
1999		$ -				$ -	0.0
		$ 43,500			**$ -**	**$ 43,500**	
	TOTAL OVERHEADS COST	**$ 1,004,049**			**$ 132,800**	**$ 871,249**	

TOTAL OVERHEADS NET COST	**$ 871,249**
TOTAL OUTPUTS STAFF HOURS	**10645**
INTERNAL COST PER HOUR	**$ 81.85**

OVERHEAD STAFF HOURS	Hours
Administration	2277
Leave	1228
Training/Staff Liaison	280
TOTAL OVERHEAD STAFF HOURS	3785

SCHEDULE B : PROJECT SUMMARY : BUDGET 2023-2024

Code	Project/Category Item	External Costs	Hours	Internal Costs	Income	Net Cost	%
1110	Population Monitoring	$ 105,123	1268	$ 103,781	$ -	$ 208,904	61.2
1120	Harvest Assessment	$ 3,000	740	$ 60,566	$ -	$ 63,566	18.6
1130	Fish Salvage	$ 500	192	$ 15,714	$ -	$ 16,214	4.8
1140	Hatchery	$ 2,000	104	$ 8,512	$ -	$ 10,512	3.1
1150	Game Farm	$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	0.0
1160	Releases	$ 5,000	100	$ 8,185	$ -	$ 13,185	3.9
1170	Regulations	$ 250	176	$ 14,405	$ -	$ 14,655	4.3
1180	Control	$ 1,000	160	$ 13,095	$ -	$ 14,095	4.1
	Species Management Expend	**$ 116,873**	2740	**$ 224,258**	**$ -**	**$ 341,131**	
1210	RMA	$ 82,000	990	$ 81,027	$ 75,000	$ 88,027	29.2
1220	Works/Management	$ 1,000	0	$ -	$ -	$ 1,000	0.3
1230	Assisted Habitat	$ 122,500	840	$ 68,751	$ -	$ 191,251	63.4
1240	Research	$ -	260	$ 21,280	$ -	$ 21,280	7.1
	Habitat Protection & Management	**$ 205,500**	2090	**$ 171,058**	**$ 75,000**	**$ 301,558**	
1310	Access	$ 2,000	520	$ 42,560	$ -	$ 44,560	27.9
1320	Satisfaction Survey	$ 500	200	$ 16,369	$ -	$ 16,869	10.6
1330	Newsletters	$ 6,000	210	$ 17,188	$ 2,600	$ 20,588	12.9
1340	Other Publications	$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	0.0
1350	Training	$ 1,500	100	$ 8,185	$ -	$ 9,685	6.1
1360	Club Relations	$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	0.0
1370	Increased Participation	$ 3,500	790	$ 64,658	$ -	$ 68,158	42.6
	Angler/Hunter Participation	**$ 13,500**	1820	**$ 148,959**	**$ 2,600**	**$ 159,859**	
1410	Liaison:Consv.Bds/DoC	$ 400	1350	$ 110,492	$ -	$ 110,892	100.0
1420	Communication int. Organisations	$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	0.0
1430	Advocacy	$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	0.0
1440	Public Promotions	$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	0.0
1450	Visitor Fac/Education/Interpretation	$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	0.0
	Public Interface	**$ 400**	1350	**$ 110,492**	**$ -**	**$ 110,892**	
1510	Ranging	$ 5,500	590	$ 48,289	$ -	$ 53,789	100.0
1520	Ranger Training	$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	0.0
1530	Compliance	$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	0.0
	Compliance	**$ 5,500**	590	**$ 48,289**	**$ -**	**$ 53,789**	
1610	Licence Prod/Distribution	$ 14,385	100	$ 8,185	$ -	$ 22,570	100.0
1620	Agent Servicing	$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	0.0
	Licensing	**$ 14,385**	100	**$ 8,185**	**$ -**	**$ 22,570**	
1710	Cncl Elections	$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	0.0
1720	Cncl Meetings	$ 6,000	100	$ 8,185	$ -	$ 14,185	100.0
	Councils	**$ 6,000**	100	**$ 8,185**	**$ -**	**$ 14,185**	
1810	Management/Strategic Planning	$ -	660	$ 54,018	$ -	$ 54,018	32.3
1820	OWP/Budget/Lic Fee setting	$ -	0	$ -	$ -	$ -	0.0
1830	Annual/Other Reporting	$ 15,500	0	$ -	$ -	$ 15,500	9.3
1840	National Liaison	$ -	1195	$ 97,806	$ -	$ 97,806	58.5
	Planning/Reporting	**$ 15,500**	1855	**$ 151,824**	**$ -**	**$ 167,324**	
	PROJECT BUDGET	**$ 377,658**	10645	**$ 871,249**	**$ 77,600**	**$ 1,171,307**	

	OVERHEADS	External Costs	Income	Net Cost	%
1910	Salaries	$ 839,189	$ 106,000	$ 733,189	84.2
1920	Staff Expenses	$ 34,200	$ 6,000	$ 28,200	3.2
1930	Staff Houses	$ -	$ -	$ -	0.0
1940	Office Premises	$ 30,760	$ 20,800	$ 9,960	1.1
1950	Office Equipment	$ 3,250	$ -	$ 3,250	0.4
1960	Communications/Consumables	$ 16,000	$ -	$ 16,000	1.8
1970	General	$ 33,150	$ -	$ 33,150	3.8
1980	Gen Equipment	$ 4,000	$ -	$ 4,000	0.5
1990	Vehicles	$ 43,500	$ -	$ 43,500	5.0
	Administration	**$ 1,004,049**	**$ 132,800**	**$ 871,249**	

REGION: 0

SCHEDULE C : OUTPUTS BUDGET SUMMARY - 2023-2024							
Code	*Output*	*External Costs*	*Hours*	*Internal Costs*	*Income*	*Net Cost*	*%*
1	Species Management Expend	$ 116,873	2740	$ 224,258	$ -	$ 341,131	29.1
2	Habitat Protection & Management	$ 205,500	2090	$ 171,058	$ 75,000	$ 301,558	25.7
3	Angler/Hunter Participation	$ 13,500	1820	$ 148,959	$ 2,600	$ 159,859	13.6
4	Public Interface	$ 400	1350	$ 110,492	$ -	$ 110,892	9.5
5	Compliance	$ 5,500	590	$ 48,289	$ -	$ 53,789	4.6
6	Licensing	$ 14,385	100	$ 8,185	$ -	$ 22,570	1.9
7	Councils	$ 6,000	100	$ 8,185	$ -	$ 14,185	1.2
8	Planning/Reporting	$ 15,500	1855	$ 151,824	$ -	$ 167,324	14.3
9	Administration						0.0
	Total Overhead Staff Hours		3785				
	TOTAL BUDGET	$ 377,658	14430	$ 871,249	$ 77,600	$ 1,171,307	
	Plus Asset Replacement Fund/Capital					$ 20,000	
	Plus other Capital items eg principle repayments on Loans					$ -	
	Plus Reinstatement of Reserves						
	TOTAL APPROVED BUDGET					**$ 1,191,307**	
	Made up from:						
	Bulk Funding					$ 874,882	
	Contestable Pool Funding - Ongoing					$ 128,404	
	Contestable Pool Funding - One off					$ -	
	Regional Reserve Funding - One off					$ 188,021	
	Plus Reinstatement of Reserves						
	TOTAL BUDGET	**2023-2024**				**$ 1,191,307**	

FOR INFORMATION

To: **North Canterbury Fish and Game Council**

From: **Rasmus Gabrielsson & Debbie Ambler**

Date: **May 2024**

Subject: **DEDICATED AND RESTRICTED RESERVES - 23/24 FINANCIAL YEAR**

Purpose

1. To inform North Canterbury Fish and Game Council on the purpose and financial movements within each dedicated and restricted reserve from 1 September to 30 April 2024.

Proposed Recommendations

2. This paper is for information only.

Points of Information

3. **DEDICATED RESERVES**

4. **Habitat Restoration Reserve** –this Reserve was created with the income from diversion payments, to enable Fish & Game Grants to be given to landowners to assist small habitat projects aimed at improving ecosystem health and/or protecting habitats of importance to sports fish and/or game bird values. Projects are applied for by filling in a form summarising the works proposed to be completed outlining benefits to Fish & game values, and grant receivers must provide a final report to North Canterbury Fish and Game at the end of the project.

5. To date a total of $23,377.55 has been received from diversion payments and interest. Two applications have been approved out of this Reserve – High Bare Peak Ltd for fencing wetland and stream areas from Okana to Takiritawa rivers - $3,251 and Flock Hill Farm for habitat restoration works around Craigeburn Stream - $4000.

6. | | |
   |---|---|
   | Reserve opened on 18 December 2023 | $18,900 |
   | Movement during the period to 30 April 2024 (incl interest) | $- 3862 |
   | Total in Reserve as at 30 April 2024 | **$15,038** |

7. **Non-Resident Levy Reserve** – created with income received from a percentage of the fishing licences purchased by non-resident anglers up until the end of the 2022-23 fishing season. This Reserve is used for any field surveys or habitat protection works carried out on high-country trout fishery rivers and surrounding high-country lakes.

8. During the life of this Reserve, it has assisted in paying for field equipment, provided health and safety field gear for staff working in remote areas, and assisted in accommodation and food undertaken when completing field surveys or ranging efforts in the areas specified.

9. Balance as at 1 September 2023 $59,937
   Movement during the period to 30 April 2024 (incl interest) $- 3,819
   Total in Reserve as at 30 April 2024 **$56,117**

10. Note it is intended to use most of these funds in this current financial year and to close the account at the end of the year. Any residue from this account would be transferred by Council resolution to the new Designated Waters Reserve (which will be used much in the same manner as the Non-Resident Levy Reserve).

11. **20% Minimum Cash Reserve** – this account was opened by transferring the balance of the old General Reserve account balance to a new interest-bearing account on 27 September 2023.

12. As per a Council Resolution dated 20 September 2023, $75,000 was approved to be moved to the Income/Expense account to cover a shortfall in payments that fell in October 2023. This was completed on the 10 October 2023.

13. On the 26 February 2024, a top-up of the Minimum Cash Reserve to meet the 20% of budget threshold set by New Zealand Fish and Game Council was made of $101,966. This included repaying the $75,000 used for the shortfall in payments as per above.

14. Balance as at 27 September 2023 $172,378
    Movement during the period to 30 April 2024 (incl interest) $ 26,966
    Total in Reserve as at 30 April 2024 **$202,931**

15. **Asset Replacement Fund Reserve** – A total of $48,320 was received by way of interest, transferring $20,000 to top up the ARF Reserve as per the approved 2023/24 Budget, the sale of the large fish tanker and Woolridge boat and a transfer to pay for items purchased from the Non-Resident Levy Reserve.

16. The outgoings were to reimburse the income/expense account for items purchased – handling gloves for the electric fishing machine, a spotting scope and the DNA boat totalling $53,501.

17. Balance as at 1 September 2023 $17,238
    Movement during the period to 30 April 2024 (incl interest) $-5,180
    Total in Reserve as at 30 April 2024 **$12,058**

DESIGNATED WATERS RESERVE

18. **RESTRICTED RESERVES**

19. **Rakaia Reserve** – The only movement in this Reserve is for interest.

20. Reserve opened on 1 September 2023 $82,837
    Movement during the period to 30 April 2024 (incl interest) $ 2,997
    Total in Reserve as at 30 April 2024 **$85,833**

21. Note - that on 20 September 2023 a resolution was approved to use the Rakaia Reserve to cover a shortfall in the Freshwater improvement Fund Project funding due to increased costs to complete re-naturalisation and bridge instillation of $46,746. This transfer will occur with the washup of all the Reserves before the next Council meeting (July 2024).

22. **Te Waihora (Lake Ellesmere) Mai Mai Reserve** – after receiving the 2023 Mai Mai Report Council approved the transfer of $14,651 to this Reserve on the 19 July 2023 for the 2023 Gamebird season.

23. Council approved a total of $81,500 to use on improvements to the Kaituna parking lot, fencing vehicle laneways at Greenpark Sands, cleaning up and removing derelict mai mai's and other rubbish from the lakebed and purchasing materials to replace existing mai mai's at Boggy Creek. This approval was made on the 20 September 2023.

24.

Balance as at 1 September 2023	$83,370
Movement during the period to 30 April 2024	$81,500
Total in Reserve as at 30 April 2024	**$ 1,870**

25. Note – the estimated transfer of funds to the Te Waihora Mai Mai Reserve for the 2024 gamebird season is $15,000.

26. **Muruwai (Coopers Lagoon) Mai Mai Reserve** – this Reserve was created on the 21 November 2023 after a Council resolution dated 19 July to set up an independent Muriwai Mai Mai account.

27. At the same meeting Council approved the payment of 8,397 to be transferred to pay the arrears since 2016 and the current years contribution to this account.

28. At the 20 September 2023 Council meeting Council approved the expenditure of $8,000 for cleaning up and removing derelict mai mai's and other rubbish from around Muruwai Lagoon.

29.

Balance as at 1 September 2023	$8,397
Movement during the period to 30 April 2024 (incl interest)	$7,853
Total in Reserve as at 30 April 2024	**$ 544**

30. Note – the estimated transfer of funds to the Murawai Mai Mai Reserve for the 2024 gamebird season is $1,000.

MINUTES (in Review)

NORTH CANTERBURY FISH & GAME COUNCIL MEETING

Name:	NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL
Date:	Thursday, 22 February 2024
Time:	6:30 pm to 10:47 pm (NZDT)
Location:	NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL, 595 JOHNS ROAD, HAREWOOD, CHRISTCHURCH
Board Members:	ALAN STRONG (Chair), CHRIS BRANKIN, RICHARD O'KEEFE, DAVE BARRON, DAVE COLL, GRAEME NAHKIES, KEN LLOYD, PHILLIP MUSSON, TEHAU ANGLEM, TREVOR ISITT
Attendees:	RASMUS GABRIELSSON, RICHARD COSGROVE
Apologies:	NIALL COSTER

1. Opening Meeting

1.1 Welcome by Chairman

6.44pm start

Apologies accepted

Mover Trevor

Seconder Ken

1.2 Karakia

1.3 Interests Register

1.4 Council Discussion on Issues and Risks That May Require Council Attention

2. FOR DECISION

2.1 Consultation Papers From New Zealand Council

Drug and Alcohol Policy

No comments or feedback was raised about this proposed national policy.

Draft Governance Code of Conduct

7 - In relation to "Misconduct" the need for confirmation that this will be covered in Standing Orders was raised (GN).

Prevention of Bullying and Harassment Policy

No comments or feedback was raised about this proposed national policy.

That all questions or comments are forwarded to GN for compilatio...

That all questions or comments are forwarded to GN for compilation

Decision Date:	22 Feb 2024
Mover:	DAVE BARRON
Seconder:	DAVE COLL
Outcome:	Approved

2.2 Kaputone Stream Consultation

It was noted during council discussions that this proposal is worthwhile supporting, and that it is encouraging to hear Christchurch City Council wants to enhance the stream for native species and trout this stream. The stream which was once spring fed has a long been known to hold trout.

That the Council agrees with the application by DOC to not public...

That the Council agrees with the application by DOC to not publicly notify this change to the marginal strip.

Noted that councilor Ken Lloyd abstained from voting.

Decision Date:	22 Feb 2024
Mover:	TREVOR ISITT
Seconder:	DAVE COLL
Outcome:	Approved

2.3 Rangers Fishing Competition Application

It was noted during council discussion that a reporting template should be included with fishing competition permits, to ensure competition organisers provide data in a useable format for Fish & Game.

Council approval to hold the 2024 Rangers Competition

Second item: Council vote on approval to hold the 2024 Rangers Competition

Decision Date:	22 Feb 2024
Mover:	RICHARD O'KEEFE
Seconder:	DAVE COLL
Outcome:	Approved

2.4 Fishing Regulations 2024

Council noted the topics and areas staff recommend North Canterbury Fish & Game undertake public consultation on prior to the Councils annual Fishing Regulations review decisions are taken in May 2024.

3. GENERAL BUSINESS

3.1 Confirm Minutes Dated 7 December 2023

NCFG COUNCIL MEETING 7 Dec 2023, the minutes were confirmed as presented.

Approve minutes

It was noted that Council wants to see the inclusion of a "Action List" to be re-instated with meeting papers.

Decision Date:	22 Feb 2024
Mover:	TREVOR ISITT
Seconder:	DAVE COLL
Outcome:	Approved

3.2 General Business

The following topics were discussed:

Sports fish relocations and salvage operations from our waterways

The need and benefits of clarifications about what processes Department of Conservation (DOC) follow when deciding if introduced fish needs to be removed from a waterway was raised. It was agreed this issue should be highlighted to the NZC Office. Differing views on the need for and benefits of sports fish removal can present challenges for Fish & Game. Currently there are a number of trout removal/suppression projects around New Zealand, including several in the NCFG region. NCFG is working with Professor Angus McIntosh from Canterbury University on improving our understanding of how to help lessen or fully mitigate negative interact between trout and threatened non-migratory native fish in small headwater tributaries in the upper Waimakariri and Rakaia catchments. Non of the sites this research work is being carried out in would be classified as a "recreational trout fishery" nor are they believed to provide trout spawning or rearing contributions of significance to valued trout fisheries.

The Councils statutory advisors from Ngai Tahu (Te Hay Anglem) confirmed the importance of native fish species and their habitats to cultural values, especially whitebait for Ngai Tahu. Te Hau recommended Fish & Game engage more with Ngai Tahu representatives to identify areas we can work together on. It was noted that NCFG have already begun to expand our work in this space (e.g assisting ECan and DOC with mudfish protection and actively supporting research like the Fish Futures project).

The need for targeted efforts on this type of work that fit within and help deliver on Fish & Game's regional and national strategy goals was acknowledged.

Resolution: Include this in the trout management plan work to help demonstrate to Ngai Tahu & DOC what our values are, so they see how important sports fish are to us culturally and where our key resources are located.

The impacts and use of pesticides like Glyphosate

Council discussed if Fish & Game should be advocating for more exclusion of pesticide use in waterways. It was noted that over the last 10+ years there appears to have been a heightened focus on targeting invasive weeds in riverbeds by local authorities, but so far little detailed analysis of potential impacts to the river life appears to have been done in canterbury.

Resolution: Write to NZC to raise our concerns in this area about the regional council's use of pesticides like glyphosate and its potential negative impacts on ecosystem health.

Fish Screens

Staff noted that the fish screen work stream ECan has been undertaking over the last 20+ year was initiated by NCFG. These two working groups The Fish Screen Committee and Technical Advisory Committee) now appear to have come to a natural end. ECan are currently considering the next phase, and it is still unclear what format that may take. It was noted that many older fish

screen and water diversion consent conditions appear largely ineffective at mitigating negative impacts on fish. Clearly a large number of current fish screens in Canterbury need to be bought up to a higher standard, and in many cases improvements to water diversion practice's and irrigation intake infrastructure are also urgently needed.

Council noted that Fish & Game must gather information to be in a position to challenge ECan in time for consent renewal, and that work to this effect should be a part of Fish & Game's ongoing strategy to benefit us in the future.

Resolution: none

Board alone time

In the general discussion it was noted councilors would like to consider making room for some council / board alone time of ca. 30 mins at meetings.

Resolution: Noted Chair intends to work out how to include this into meetings.

TA- Build relationships with Ngai Tahu

DB- build relationships before the meeting together, have a meal together,

CB- we have to deal with Ngai Tahu at different levels

Resolution: It was agreed the Council need to have a governance relationship with Ngai Tahu. The Chair Alan Strong and Statutory Advisors Te Hay Anglem were asked to discuss how to progress this aspiration might best be progressed.

Take A Kid Fishing Decision

Council noted that they back our staff around the communication with members of the TAKF Trust, and acknowledge the benefits of starting afresh in their relationship with the TAKF Trustees.

Resolution: TI - Mover, KL - Seconder Approved by all council

NZC request for regions to make 3% budget cuts

The discussion was both animated and involved, the financial future of Fish & Game was a common theme. The benefits of a positive response were considered by council. It was noted that NZC ought to be looking at regional / national reserves to ensure these saved funds are used by the organisation. before further savings are imposed. The need for all regions to agree to a 3% budget cut was discussed.

Resolution: The governance advisors will aid the Chair draft a response to Barrie Barnes letter sent on behalf of the NZC.

4. PUBLIC SESSION

4.1 Public Session

No members of the public attended this meeting.

5. STANDARD REPORTS

5.1 Standard Reports

The Chairmans Meeting Report

Alan Strong provided an update from the last regional Fish & Game Council chairs meeting. Plans for an operational merger by Taranaki & Wellington regions was noted. The benefits and seeming lack of progress on a similar operational merger between Eastern & Hawkes Bay Fish & Game regions were also briefly discussed.

A South Island Chairs meeting is planned to be held in Christchurch (in March?), and NC & CSI Chairs have agreed to meet and discuss the proposed operational mergers recommended in the Hunt report. A similar North Island Chairs meeting is planned to be held in Hamilton.

Operational Report

The number of staff hours budgeted for compliance operations needs to be reported back to the Council.

It was noted that thanks to the survey work carried out by Heather Sander Garrick we are now in a better position to direct effort to try and ensure key stakeholders become more engaged with Fish & Game.

It was acknowledged that people are looking for specifics, and suggested that staff use more bullet points of what we are achieving in short communications to licence holders (e.g. via our regular newsletters or social media posts and/or though other online content).

Finance report

Council requested a copy of the cashflow forecast tool once the accountant has signed off on it.

The governance advisors highlighted the benefits of a half a page of analysis of the financial results.

The General Reserve account needs to be renamed to better reflect it is a 20% minimum cash reserve.

It was acknowledged there are inconsistencies in how depreciation is dealt with and reported on or budgeted for by Fish & Game across the country.

Health and Safety report

Dave Barron asked that the risk register be brought to the Council for review at the next meeting, Health & Safety committee re 7 points,

Councilor Dave Barron also stated he is not comfortable with Health & Safety process at NCFG, has raised the following four points;

"

1. *I would like to see evidence that H&S matters are taken seriously, and matters are followed through to completion. I suggest we are provided clear evidence that processes are being followed.*
2. *The February Board report stated, "The overall Health and Safety culture in our organization continues to be positive and proactive."*
    a. *Are we sure this is the case?*
    b. *I am aware the two H&S Committee councilors of the H&S Sub Committee have stood down, what are the reasons for this?*
    c. *Apparently, the CE refused to meet with the one Councilors of the H&S Sub Committee, I think is reasonable the councilor understands why.*
3. *2.c could be because of the H&S Sub Committee providing a list of recommendations – refer to email attached H&S Committee Issues.*
    a. *Have the recommendations been implemented? Can the council please get evidence that they have been?*
    b. *Can evidence please be provided to show there was a response from the CE to the HS & Committee re the 7 Areas of Concern outlined?*
4. *Email Attached – "Health & Safety Apps – Is the council happy with what I perceive the unilateral decision by the CE on further investigation to applications and processes.*

"

The CEO confirmed that staff are most certainly taking health & safety matters very seriously, and always need to be complying with our national H&S policy, and noted we have a track record of continually identifying and implementing improvements. The CEO also noted he had not been informed that Councilors Musson and Lloyd have resigned from the H&S committee.

Freshwater Improvement Fund project report

Co-opted councilor Chris Brankin updated Council on matters related to wetland protection covenant details and the remaining focus for the FIF project over the coming months. This project formally ends on 30 June 2024, after which Fish & Game will submit our final report to the Ministry for the Environment. A comprehensive report is to come to the council, and is being prepared by Steve Terry.

Rename General Reserve account needs renaming as 20% minimum cash reserve

Rename General Reserve account needs renaming as 20% minimum cash reserve

Due Date: 13 Mar 2024
Owner: RASMUS GABRIELSSON

Add in hours for Compliance report

For the council to get an idea of budgeted hours per what has been undertaken

Due Date: 20 Mar 2024
Owner: RICHARD COSGROVE

H&S Committee update to council

Chair to contact Councillors Musson and Lloyd and report back to the council

Due Date: 31 Mar 2024
Owner: ALAN STRONG

6. FOR INFORMATION STAFF REPORTS

6.1 For Information Papers

7. Close Meeting

7.1 Close the meeting

Next meeting: North Canterbury Fish & Game Council Meeting - Budget Setting Workshop - 14 Mar 2024, 6:30 pm

New Actions raised in this meeting

Item	Action Title	Owner
5.1	Rename General Reserve account needs renaming as 20% minimum cash reserve **Due Date:** 13 Mar 2024	RASMUS GABRIELSSON
5.1	Add in hours for Compliance report **Due Date:** 20 Mar 2024	RICHARD COSGROVE
5.1	H&S Committee update to council **Due Date:** 31 Mar 2024	ALAN STRONG

Signature:_____ **Date:**_____

CHAIRMAN'S REPORT

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: Alan Strong

Date: May 2024

Purpose

Provide an update from the Chair of the North Canterbury Fish and Game Council.

Update

As I write this update the new game bird season has kicked off and we are now several weeks into the season. I have seen good reports of many hunters having success and as usual, those that put in the groundwork and preparation are doing well. Opening weekend was a bit slow due to the weather. I shoot at Te Waihora which is always interesting however success is reliant on the weather so generally I think bags were down. Opening weekend is a sacred and traditional day for many gamebird hunters as it is a great opportunity to catch up with friends and family to enjoy the harvest.

Whether we agree or not social license is important to ensure we retain the ability to participate in gamebird hunting. This is a focus of our staff, ensuring that we maintain both social license and access to appropriate areas to hunt.

We have now completed the budgeting cycle for the 2024-2025 year and staff are now working on developing an operational work plan to deliver on the council's priorities for the next year. The council meets in February each year to decide on those priorities, this is a very important and difficult task as there are many things we would all like to achieve however our resources are finite. We only have a small staff team who are required to complete all our operations including accounting, office, monitoring, compliance, reports, health and safety, statutory obligations etc.

It is worth remembering that the organisation is solely funded by the users (license fees). The crown has delegated the responsibility to Fish and Game to manage our fish and gamebird resources on behalf of our anglers and hunters. Fish and Game can charge a license fee to cover the cost of this management. It is the council's role to ensure that our budget is used to provide the most efficient benefit for our license holders.

This year council election's will be held and I encourage anyone who would like to become a councillor to reach out or come to a meeting, I am very happy to explain the role of a councillor.

Tight lines and hot barrels

Regards

Alan Strong

OPERATIONAL PROGRESS REPORT

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: Rasmus Gabrielsson & staff team

Date: MAY 2024

PURPOSE

1. To provide North Canterbury Fish & Game Council (NCF&G) with an update on work done by staff.

BACKGROUND

2. Below is a brief overview of achievements, risks, or issues that help or hinder progress on council priorities, followed by a summary of how we are tracking with the Operational work plan projects and activities.

3. This Operational Progress Report aims to provide a higher-level outline, but also allow governors an opportunity to ask the CE about things that may have changed in the operating environment (internal or external) or to expand on operational activities and areas of specific interest.

PRIORITY OUTCOMES

1. We are effective in discharging our statutory duties as set out in applicable legislation.

The regional team are making good progress on discharging our statutory duties to the best of our ability. Following the adjustment to our Secondment agreement in consultation with NZC, a new staff member has been added to the North Canterbury team, who will concentrate on improving and increasing our communications outputs and providing field support alongside other staff.

Risk: that there are not enough resources to be able to fulfil statutory duties to protect the regional sports fish and game bird resource (or habitats) that underpins our financial sustainability and delivery of ongoing levy payments to NZC.

2. We hold licence holders accountable for compliance with applicable regulations.

Feedback from anglers demonstrates that increased compliance efforts are delivering positive public recognition and compliance outcomes. Our compliance efforts during the last Game bird season may have encouraged more hunters to buy a licence this year –

North Canterbury was only one of two regions to see an increase on their Game bird licence sales compared to last year.

As expected, offenders exposed by our compliance operations are not thrilled to have been caught. However, where a Diversion fine has been offered the voluntary uptake rates have been very high. We are currently processing several offences from Game bird opening, in addition to other recent fishing offences. We have engaged external legal assistance to support case reviews and prosecutions and continue to increase our regional compliance law enforcement capacity and capability.

3. **More sophisticated data analysis informs our decision concerning species management and user satisfaction.**

The regional team is making excellent progress, with the assistance of our Quantitative Ecologist Heather Sanders Garrick. As demonstrated by staff reports, scientific publications and workshop presentations, we have over the last year been able to significantly improve our understanding in several key areas, including licence sales, population monitoring and harvest assessments. Combined with an improved ability to survey licence holders efficiently to generate robust estimates (with appropriate confidence intervals) we have with Heather's help now significantly improved the ability of both staff and governors to inform decisions using sophisticated data analysis.

SECONDARY STRATEGIC OUTCOMES

1. Our Species Populations Are Enhanced

To help identify ways to improve the protection and carrying capacity for ecosystem health and trout and waterfowl populations staff have been engaging in discussions with staff members from DOC, regional and district councils, universities, irrigators and Iwi.

Ongoing efforts and actions taken include meeting with key irrigators and stakeholders entities to communicate findings from improvements to game bird and sports fish monitoring to aid in, and build support for solving the pressures that create a need for reactive emergency salvages of sports and freshwater fish from rivers under stress due to water and land management and climate change pressures.

Strategic implications

Collaboration opportunities help Fish & Game's public profile, improve habitat protection and identify funding and partnership opportunities that will help deliver on the council priority outcome. Improvements to monitoring programmes ensure more effective species management. Discussions with consent holders aim to identify ways to improve the operation of projects to provide for better environmental outcomes.

2. Key Stakeholders Are More Engaged

The staff team has recently been increased with a regional junior communications specialist (Jackson Meecham), who will work alongside and with the mentorship support of Richard Cosgrove. This will greatly improve our outputs and ability to deliver on this priority.

Key activities that are being developed to help improve stakeholder awareness, the social licence and positive views of Fish & Game and its staff, both regionally and nationally

include: educational video series focusing on both sports fishing and game bird hunting from a novice user perspective, increased online presence (e.g. social media posts) and more active usage of the NCFG Instagram page to both demonstrate the scope and scale of the work we do, and increasing the amount of angler and hunter posts via our social media platforms.

3. **Participation In Sports Fishing and Game Bird Hunting Is Increased**

   Staff continue to explore options for other potential stepping-stone fishery locations (both existing and potential future sites) similar to Lake Roto Kohatu and finding partnerships that can help fund these initiatives. Further relationships with other organisations to increase participation are being explored in the coming months.

   As mentioned above part of the increased focus on communications to our licence holders (and non-licence holders), more “how to” video series have been planned to encourage more participation in both fishing and game bird hunting.

   Staff continue to working with DOC, TRONT and local authorities to retain a network of vehicle access laneways to ensure continued access for game bird hunters around Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere and Muriwai/Cooper’s Lagoon.

4. **The Council Has Achieved a Positive, Sustainable Financial Position**

   We have now engaged a local account to support our efforts to improve financial planning, which will help ensure we continue to make good progress on improving the longer-term financial sustainability of the region. The national review of financial efficiency, led by an independent contractor is progressing. NZC has commissioned this review to help identify areas where potential efficiency gains can be made. It will (hopefully) provide helpful insights to safeguard the wider organisations financial sustainability.

5. **The North Canterbury Fish and Game Council Has a Relationship With Iwi In Its Region Consistent With Its Obligations To Give Effect To The Principles Of The Treaty of Waitangi**

   The key focus has continued to be on working with Iwi partners to identify pathways forward to build authentic relationships, understand engagement expectations, and explore co-management opportunities. This has included provisions for cultural harvest, continuing removal of derelict maimais on TRONT land, and meetings with Te Waihora & Muriwai locals, including a Whakakohanga korero.

OPERATIONAL WORK PLAN UPDATE

OUTPUT AREA 1: SPORT FISH AND GAME BIRD SPECIES MANAGEMENT

Population Monitoring

Lake Coleridge salmon spawning assessment

Staff completed two salmon counts in the lower reaches of the Ryton River. Dead salmon were collected for measurements and aging to help determine the age structure of the spawning population which is currently believed to be primarily made up of age three and four-year-old spawners.

Dabbling duck counts

Staff conducted the dabbling duck survey in March in partnership with the Central South Island Fish & Game team. Analysis of data shows the number of dabbling ducks is consistent with the long-term average.

Trout fishery assessment

Staff drift dived the Lewis and Boyle rivers with the assistance of Nelson/Marlborough Fish & Game team. The combined team counted 240 brown trout over the three sections of the Boyle River and 16 brown trout in one section of the Lewis River, ranging from small (<150mm) to large (>450mm).

Designated Waters regime

Staff continue to attend National Designated Waters meetings to discuss creel surveys, compliance, end-of-season satisfaction surveys, potential new designated waters, and any other issues arising from regime in its first season.

Data has been collated from riverside creel surveys carried out in conjunction with compliance activities.

For more information, see the separate Designated Waters Survey report.

Sea Run Salmon Fishery Assessment

Three aerial counts of both the Rakaia and Waimakariri river spawning streams have been completed. Two more counts for each river are yet to be carried out. Final season bag recommendations will be made in late June once aerial counts have been completed and final AUC estimates can be calculated. For current estimates on the state of the sea-run salmon fishery, see the Sea-run Salmon Season Bag Recommendation paper.

Central South Island Fish & Game have conducted three aerial counts of Lake Heron & Mellish stream to feed into the total Rakaia River estimates. A fourth aerial count and a foot count are yet to be conducted; North Canterbury staff will assist with the foot count.

Harvest Assessment

Sea Run Salmon Harvest Surveys

North Canterbury staff are leading the sea-run salmon harvest survey. Voluntary return of harvest cards has now concluded, and Staff are now beginning to analyse the voluntary data and commence additional phone surveys to provide accurate harvest assessments to feed into sea-run salmon management.

Game Bird Harvest Surveys

Staff have commenced game bird harvest surveys following opening weekend. Surveys will continue throughout the season.

Black Swan Harvest Strategy

For further information, see the separate Black Swan Harvest Strategy report.

Species Rescue

Reactive emergency rescues

Staff and a volunteer conducted another reactive fish salvage on the Ashley River following low flow conditions. Fish were relocated to areas of suitable flow. Communications to licence holders followed. In total, 3 reactive salvages have been completed on the Ashley River this season.

Staff continue to monitor water levels and make assessments of other locations on the Ashley after notification by public and statutory bodies.

Regulations

Angling regulations review

For further information see the Angling Regulation Changes paper.

Species Management and Control

Game bird Control

Staff have responded to queries, evaluated, and processed applications for game bird control permits. Financial Year-to-date, 28 control/disturbance permits have been issued (11 for pukeko, 4 for black swans, 9 for paradise ducks, 1 for mallards. An additional 3 permits have been issued for cultural harvest of Paradise shelduck and Black swan (birds and/or eggs).

Sports fish Control

Two new requests for sports fishing special permits have been made since the last Council meeting. Financial Year-to-date, 8 sports fishing permits/special licences have been issued (4 permits for coarse fishing at both Lake Rotokohatu and Gravel & Sands Ponds out of season, 2 special licences for school groups, and 2 permits for fishing out of season/without a licence for attendees of Fish & Game's ReWild campaign.

Staff assisted Environment Canterbury and Department of Conservation with trout removal from endangered Canterbury Mudfish habitat at Haldon Pastures, Hororata. ECan continue to monitor and lead this collaborative project. To date, over 200 trout have been relocated below the fish barrier this season into the Hororata River. Experiences to date highlight the importance of taking advantage of low flow conditions (e.g., drought years) to improve the success of these operations. More work on the understanding the Hororata River trout fishery in future years will be beneficial to this project.

Research

University of Canterbury collaboration

Staff continued to provide operational support to relevant PhD projects in the Waimakariri catchment relating to trout/native fish interactions and trout removal. In addition, we have also been (via the Freshwater Improvement Fund Project) collaborating with two students working on wetland and stream restoration projects. One of them is nearing their completion of a Master of Science degree, the other has recently started a Honors project. This collaboration with university students is expected to continue in the coming financial year, and significantly extends our ability to take on and complete high quality research projects.

OUTPUT AREA 2: HABITAT PROTECTION, MAINTENANCE AND ENHANCEMENT

Statutory Planning Process

For a more detailed overview of the RMA advocacy and planning work done to represent the interests and aspirations of anglers and hunters in the statutory planning process see the separate RMA Report.

OUTPUT AREA 3: PARTICIPATION

Increase Participation

Roto Kohatu opening & school holiday fish release

Roto Kohatu opened back up for fishing on 1st April after being closed for the summer period for the first time. In anticipation of the opening and the school holidays, staff released ~350 catchable Chinook Salmon sourced from Mt Cook Salmon into the two lakes. Reports from staff, rangers and some councillors who have visited the fishery confirms its broad appeal to local anglers of all ages and skill level. At our recent operational workplan meeting the staff team considered how to collect the right metrics for evaluating the use and R3 benefits of creating and stocking these types of urban novice angler stepping stone fisheries. Further releases of salmon and trout into this fishery are planned for the winter and spring holiday periods.

Positive impacts of sports fishing

Staff assisted a National F&G initiative helping to promote woman's angling. Staff assisted journalists up to the Upper Rakaia along with NZC CE Corina Jordan, Dame Lynda Topp and Leigh Johnson from 'Women on the Fly'.

R3 Angling and Hunting Events

Staff attended the 2024 Rakaia River Fishing Competition at the end of February, both giving a short talk on one of the presentation nights, and throughout Friday and Saturday as part of compliance activities.

Staff held the 2024 Rangers Competition on April 26th at the north side of the Waimakariri River mouth. Overall, 98 licenced anglers entered into the spot prize draw, and for the first time since 2017, a salmon was caught on the day and the Rangers trophy awarded. Staff also awarded the 'Rangers Fisherman of the Year Trophy'. Organising staff were thrilled to see increased involvement from our local anglers, one of which donated a new trophy for the competition for "Last fish caught in the Rangers Competition". The donator of the trophy introduced the new award and opted to award the trophy to an angler of his choosing for this first time.

Staff attended Hunting & Fishing's 'Duck Night' held at the Christchurch store in early May, both giving a presentation and conversing with licence holders about the upcoming season.

Blue Light Programme

Local Police involved with their local Blue Light programme have engaged with Fish & Game to explore a new partnership. Blue Light is a registered charity that works in partnership with NZ Police and other agencies to deliver an extensive range of youth programmes and activities, and has done so for over 40 years.

Blue Light have previously run "Kids Gone Fishing'" days with ocean-based fishing and are keen to explore freshwater fishing days as part of one of their programmes. Staff have provided Blue Light a special licence and the use of our fishing rods for their trial day with a local school at the end of May. Blue Light will follow-up with positive engagement on social media, newsletters, and NZ Police publications.

For more information on Blue Light visit https://bluelight.co.nz/

Take a Kid Fishing

Staff have been working with Dave Denton and the TAKF Trust on finalising the details around fish food supply and purchase, and also working through transport issues.

To improve the communication flow, and avoid any misunderstandings, we will continue to hold regular meetings with the Trust in the coming months. This will help with the planning and coordination by highlighting and addressing any questions or concerns in advance of the event.

F&G fishing rod usage for schools

Staff have provided use of the fishing rods (originally donated by the Fish in Schools programme) on two occasions to Hillmorton High School's Outdoor Adventure class for their trips to Lake Lyndon and Lake Pearson. We have received great feedback from the students and teacher. Moving on from this, staff plan to create a new framework around F&G fishing rod usage so that more groups can have access to them in the future for similar classes and increase youth participation in fishing.

Satisfaction Surveys

National Game Bird Hunter Satisfaction Survey

North Canterbury staff are leading a National game bird hunter satisfaction survey that will investigate how hunter expectations and harvest play into hunter satisfaction, and how this varies across different regions (bag limits, duck populations, etc.). Surveys were completed with the first round of Game bird harvest surveys and data is still being collated.

Staff produced a Designated Waters survey that was sent out to all holders of a North Canterbury Designated Waters Licence (both resident and non-resident). For more information, see the separate Designated Waters Survey paper.

Access

Access advocacy

Staff continue to work with the developer of the new access mapping system on the Fish & Game website. This has included ensuring all angler and hunter access points are available to view and updating relevant information regarding such access points.

For more information on Maimai management, see the two separate Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere and Muriwai/Cooper's Lagoon Maimai Management reports.

Access maintenance/development

Major works have been completed around Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere. A total of 61 derelict maimais were removed between Embankment Road and the Halswell River mouth. An additional two dump truck loads of tires, as well as ~9 tonnes of trash were removed. Gravel and fencing have been put in at a variety of access points to the lake to facilitate vehicle access.

Communications are ongoing with Selwyn District Council and Department of Conservation regarding future Greenpark Sands access. For more information see the separate Hunter Access report.

Signage was improved at Glenariffe Stream to provide clearer information for anglers to access the stream without having to enter onto private property.

Newsletters

Fish and Game Magazine

Staff produced content for the annual Game bird Magazine (Issue 58) which was published and distributed to licence holders. We are also starting the discussion about content for the upcoming fishing edition of the magazine.

Ezines

Produced weekly Fishing Report content and provided content for the monthly Both Barrels and Reel Life.

Regional articles

Staff have contributed to and produced content on fishing and game bird hunting matters for the regional and national newsletters, and local newspapers.

A number of articles were published and radio interviews were given by staff in the lead up to the game bird season.

For a more comprehensive overview of recent communications around the Game Bird season, see the separate Communications report.

Website

NCFG website updates and Facebook page updates have been produced regularly.

Sea-run salmon harvest card returns gained exposure by having a link to the form on the front page of the website in April.

Client Relations

Club Relations

Staff attended Richmond Club's hosting of the annual Clubs South Island trout fishing competition held in North Canterbury this year. Fish & Game provided the club with scales and measuring boards, and assisted with competition weigh-ins.

Staff attended a meeting of the Sports Fishing Club and presented an update on Fish & Game activities in the region.

OUTPUT AREA 4: PUBLIC INTERFACE

Liaison

The key focus has continued to be on working with Iwi partners to identify pathways forward to build authentic relationships, understand engagement expectations, and explore co-management opportunities.

Additional focus areas include meeting with strategic landowners and statutory agencies (e.g., LINZ/DOC/ECan) that are involved in the management and access to our key habitats and resources.

Winnemem Wintu visit

In early April, Fish & Game staff hosted a productive and positive meeting with about 20 representatives from the Winnemem Wintu Tribe, and their two scientific advisors from National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). Chair Alan Strong welcomed Chief Caleen and her group, and conveyed the councils support for their goal to reintroduce salmon from NZ back to the McCloud River system. Topics discussed included the value of Chinook salmon to recreational anglers in NZ, the current status and the Councils work on recovery goals of salmon populations within our region. The Chair is planning a separate deep dive session with Council to discuss salmon management and Winnemem Wintu Tribe's desire to reintroduce Rakaia salmon from the Lake Heron subpopulation back to their native waters.

OUTPUT AREA 5: COMPLIANCE

For a more detailed overview of the compliance and enforcement activities carried out in the region, see the separate Compliance Report.

OUTPUT AREA 6: LICENCING

Licence production/distribution

Staff continue to oversee licence production and replacement in the office and have partaken in licence database discussions with NZC staff, Regional Managers, and members of NZC's Licence Working Party.

Agent Servicing

Staff have assisted with queries from licence agents regarding licencing issues and regulations, especially around the game bird season.

OUTPUT AREA 7: COUNCIL

The CEO and staff have assisted the Council Chairman in administrating the preparation of updates and Reports/Papers for both Annual Public meeting and bimonthly Council meetings and regional and national subcommittee workshops.

OUTPUT AREA 8: PLANNING AND REPORTING

Planning and Reporting

Staff are beginning to prepare for both end of year reporting as well as next year's Operational Work Plan.

The Ministerial Response was useful in helping us understand further reporting requirements going forwards and staff will look at improving reporting across the board.

INPUT AREA 9: ADMINISTRATION

Staff Training

Staff completed the NIWA two-day electric fishing course in April. This course is an industry standard for usage of the NIWA EFM300 machines.

Staff also completed a one-day VHF radio operator's course.

Boating staff spent a day with a jet boat driving instructor on the Rakaia River.

Two staff members completed a one-day first aid refresher, while another completed a full 2-day first aid course.

Office Premises Maintenance
Staff have carried out general maintenance of the office grounds.

OTHER WORK:

Ministerial response
Staff provided data and information for the detailed Ministerial response in April.

NZC REPORT

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: Dave Coll

Date: April 2024

Purpose

1. This report has been prepared for North Canterbury Fish and Game Council to summarise key New Zealand Council decisions made at the NZC Council meeting held 19 – 20 April 2024.

Introduction and Background

2. On the morning of Friday19 April 2024 NZ Council had an informal session with regional Chair's via video link.

3. The purpose of the chair's attendance was to allow each of them the opportunity to present their budget and contestable funding applications and to answer any questions from Councilors.

4. This was the second time this process was used and like last year the Chair's attendance was one at a time so that there was no risk of any debate between regions. The NZC Chair was careful to make sure each regional Chair's spoke only to the merits of their own budgets and did not take the opportunity to disparage any other region.

Analysis

3. Items of interest from the NZC meeting are as follows:

   a. Prior to hearing the addresses by the regional chairs, it had been decided that NZC must agree to all CFAs for regional staff salary increases (excluding Managers) in line with the Remuneration Policy and keeping within the bands for the relevant position as per the Strategic Pay analysis.

   b. Therefore, our application for $31,748 for salaries increases was approved.

   c. Our application for $23,000 for the put and take fishery at Lake Roto Kohatu was partially approved to the amount of $5,000

   d. Our application for $9,000 for the Te Waihora Management Agreement was approved but only as a one-off. This means the amount was not added to our base funding and will need to be applied for again next year.

e. The application to increase the Asset Replacement fund by $40,000 was partly approved to the amount of $20,000. This reduction reflects the tight fiscal restraints on F&G and not on the quality of the application or the need for a sustainable ARF budget. Again, this has only been approved as one off so will need to be reconsidered next year.

f. The application to take $30,000 from the Designated Waters Reserve to use for management of these waters was fully approved.

g. To sum up the CFA decisions, there were difficult and robust discussions on budgets and CFAs resulting in severe cuts to many budget items including several from the NZC budget to arrive at a budget that results in no increase in licence fees for 2024/25.

h. Following the budget approval process the NZC agreed to recommend licence fees for the 2024/2025 season be unchanged from the previous season with an adult whole season fishing licence fee of $153 and a gamebird adult whole season licence of $113. These recommendations reflect the understanding that the Minister was unlikely to approve any increase on the previous season’s licence fees.

i. A draft Compliance Policy for Rangers is to be sent to regions for comments before being adopted.

j. Reports with recommendations were received from the Future Finance Working Group and the Future Structures Working Group and these will be circulated to the regions for their information. This is not part of the normal consultation process when policy is being promoted as the NZC has not yet fully discussed and formed an opinion on the recommendations. It is expected that most regions will provide comments either supporting or opposing the changes recommended by these working groups.

RMA REPORT

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: Emily Craig

Date: May 2024

Purpose

1. This report has been prepared for Council to summarise key RMA activities undertaken by the NCFG team throughout the period March 2024 to May 2024.

Background

2. As the statutory management agency for sport fish and game birds we are required to consider the Legislation, the RMA, local plans, regional plans, and National Policy Statements applicable to our Region.

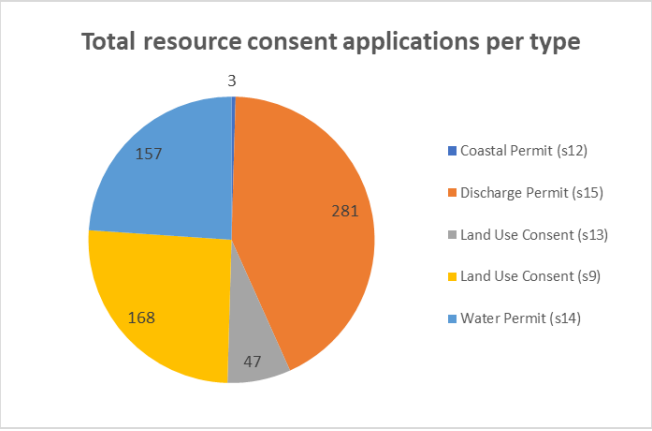
Points of Information

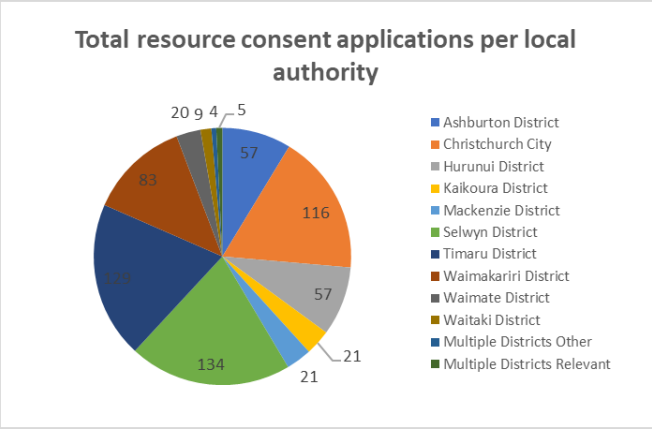
Resource Consents General

3. All resource consent applications lodged with the regional council are presented weekly to affected parties to assess whether these are relevant to us. Where relevant we provide feedback to Regional Councils and where necessary propose these be publicly notified.

4. Through the period March-May we have received and assessed **262** resource consent applications of the type and locations presented below and a total for the year of **656**.

5. The total consents relevant to NCFG account for **395** of these with the remainder spread between Nelson/Marlborough and Central South Island regions.





6. The most common theme/priority applications for the March - May period was discharge permits (s15); a majority of these discharge permits were either to air or land.

7. **Sport Fish and Game 10-year plan**
Revisions of 10-year Sport Fish and Game management plans has paused nationally pending outcomes of a NZC review of our management plan structure and templates.

The purpose of implementing a standardised national format is to help ensure Fish & Game management plans are consistent, effective, and recognised by regulators and government policymakers. The NZC team has yet to finalise their updated templates and guidelines for how they want regional councils to draft revised 10-year management plans.

In the interim North Canterbury is progressing the development of both our 10-year plan consultation timetable and our regional management frameworks (e.g., Trout Fisheries, Pressure Sensitive Fisheries, Sea-Run Salmon, and Game Bird Harvest Strategy), which will form the foundation/cornerstones of the updated 10-year plan. This will ensure we quickly complete the final steps to review of our regional 10-year plan once the new format and guidelines are available from NZC.

8. **Rakaia Water Conservation Order**
As reported on previously Fish & Game and EDS have over the last two years been engaging with Environment Canterbury and other river advocates over the last few years to clarify who has the responsibility for monitoring and managing the Rakaia and other Water Conservation Orders. A separate report on the background and recent developments of the case is attached in the appendix.

The Environment Cout has instructed all parties to undertake mitigation meetings, which are scheduled to take place early June 2024. After these meetings have been completed it is expected that we will know if a formal hearing is required, and if so when this will likely take place and what the scope of the hearing will be.

9. **RMA Reform and Fast Track proposals**
Recently there has been several press releases and media articles about both the state of nitrate levels in Canterbury water sources, and the government proposal for RMA reform and Fast Tracking to consenting. Within our region staff have been notified those Amuri Irrigation Ltd proposals from irrigation and hydropower development on the Hurunui River (and potentially also the Waiau / Uwha) is among the projects considered for fast tracking. Staff engage regularly and directly with Amuri Irrigation on their current operations and proposed expansions, but at this stage we have not yet seen the full scope of what might be proposed. Recent changes to the RMA of high interest for Fish & Game values include:

- That resource consent applicants no longer need to demonstrate their proposed activities follow the ‘Te Mana o te Wai’ hierarchy of obligations, as set out in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPSFM).

- Amend stock exclusion regulations in relation to sloped land.

- Repeal intensive winter grazing regulations.

- Suspend the NPS-IB requirement for councils to identify new Significant Natural Areas (SNAs) for three years.

10. **Regional plans**
ECan continues to notify NCFG of regional plan work and current works. Waimakariri and Selwyn District Councils have also notified of relevant regional works. Staff will be attending a hui with Environment Canterbury in June to review their planned works for next season.

11. **Fish Screens**
Discussions with Amuri Irrigation Company and Central Plains Water are ongoing to achieve best outcomes for fish screening practices on the braided rivers. Amuri Irrigation Company are carrying out their annual maintenance shut down of their Leslie Hills (Waiau Uwha River) and Balmoral (Hurunui River) schemes at the end of May, where staff will attend and salvage sports and native fish.

12. **Harper Diversion**
Staff have been in discussions with Manawa Energy (formerly Transpower) who are planning a maintenance shutdown of the Harper Diversion feeding Lake Coleridge. Staff will attend and salvage fish from the diversion channel and release them back into the lake.

Appendix

Progress Report to New Zealand Council and Fish and Game Managers on Rakaia Declaratory Proceedings

5 May 2024

North Canterbury Fish and Game

Introduction

This report summarizes the whole Rakaia River issue to date. Previous reports include North Canterbury's legal pool fund application of April 2022 and progress reports in late 2023.

Background

The Rakaia River was identified as nationally important for its trout and salmon fisheries in the early 1980s through the National Anglers Survey (NAS) and a successful application was made in 1983 for protection of those values via a National Water Conservation Order by the forerunners of North Canterbury and New Zealand Fish and Game Council.

The Rakaia Water Conservation Order has been in place since 1988 with the objective of recognising and protecting its outstanding ecological, physical and amenity characteristics namely: fisheries, braided river natural character, wildlife habitat, recreational fishing and jetboating.

The WCO was amended in 2013 to allow Manawa Energy (formerly Trustpower) to use Lake Coleridge water, formerly taken only for hydro generation, for lower Rakaia catchment irrigation as well. North Canterbury Fish and Game initially opposed the amendment but subsequently, based on advice from legal and scientific experts, withdrew its objection given assurances over its concerns for habitat and angling values. Included was a side agreement between Manawa and North Canterbury requiring the power company to establish a modest habitat fund for habitat enhancement work primarily aimed at progressing habitat enhancements projects that benefit salmon recruitment and recreational fishery values.

Environment Canterbury's report and recommendation on the WCO amendment application concluded that TrustPower's proposed amendment would *"continue to preserve and protect the outstanding natural characteristics, habitats and features of the Rakaia River"*. Government accepted ECan's recommendation and the amendment to the WCO was made in 2013.

With hindsight some may see the North Canterbury decision to withdraw its opposition as a mistake but it is important to acknowledge that at the time Government had appointed commissioners to govern Environment Canterbury (ECan) in place of an elected regional council because of its interest in creating more 'headroom' for agriculture in the Canterbury region. Leading up to the ECan Act, which enabled the Commissioners' appointment in 2010, Canterbury's freshwater resources had been coming under increasing pressure. Demand for access to fresh water was high, and ECan's leadership was struggling to manage the competing urban and rural interests, covering social, economic, environmental and cultural priorities.

River users' concerns about changes in the river environment and adverse effects on outstanding values have been long running and have increased progressively over the decade following the amendment to the Rakaia WCO in 2013. Both NZ Salmon Angler Association and NZ Federation of Freshwater Anglers have expressed their frustration with the lack of meaningful action over declines in river values

Changes within the catchment over time have been massive with marked agricultural intensification, increased water abstraction and agricultural encroachment on to the 'braid plain' – the fairway within which river braids flowed historically.

Local Government information requests show ECan has done very little river resource monitoring until quite recently. The exception is a survey of the perceptions of Canterbury river-users which was commissioned by them and published as a NIWA report in 2022 The report points to serious problems with the Rakaia River particularly in its lower reaches and corroborates the widespread concerns over adverse trends in river flow, water quality, fisheries, wildlife and recreational values.

The 2016 National Angler Survey (NAS) show Rakaia River sustained 46,260 angler days in the 2014/15 season. Of these 34,180 were targeted at salmon and 12,080 targeted trout. The 2021/22 NAS result for the river was 19,187 angler days - 12,142 for salmon and 7,045 for trout (NIWA 2023).

Despite this decline the Rakaia mainstem remains an important migratory pathway for sea run Chinook salmon moving upriver to spawn in tributary waters. The river is a very significant habitat for salmon spawning and rearing, and recruitment into the east coast South Island salmon population.

The debate over the Rakaia flared in the media in late 2021 following the leaking of a draft ECan technical report (The Rakaia Water Balance Report) and the resignation of its author, a senior ECan hydrologist.

The report, a major assessment of catchment hydrology, identified non-compliance with water consents and the minimum flow provisions relating to the taking and supply of "stored water'' (defined below) for irrigation by Trustpower. It exposed serious shortfalls in monitoring of water resource use and protection of outstanding characteristics and identified data gaps in both consents and water resource monitoring. The report, which was intended to define the river's complex hydrology, went on to note that consent limits for water-takes were being exceeded and that the river was being "impeded and manipulated" beyond the level anticipated in the water conservation order.

ECan's public response was to distance itself from the report's findings. They claimed they didn't have evidence of non-compliance and stated, apparently for the first time, that they didn't have statutory powers to monitor and enforce WCOs. Their media commentary suggested the report was flawed but it has become clear over time that most of the concerns raised were borne out. Furthermore, the draft had been reviewed favourably in two external reviews

ECan then issued an amended draft water balance report with conclusions and recommendations removed but has never published a final report.

Declaratory Proceedings

The Environmental Defence Society (EDS) and Fish and Game challenged ECan's position and, following meetings between lawyers for the respective organisations, agreement was reached on seeking a declaratory judgement from the Environment Court. The judgement was to be sought over legal questions on the key issues including who is responsible for monitoring and enforcement of WCOs.

Legal questions to put before the Court were negotiated and eventually agreed, with ECan being the applicant for the declarations and other parties 'joining' the proceedings as RMA s274 parties. But following a Court sponsored legal forum ECan unilaterally announced it was withdrawing its application because, they claimed, there was already broad agreement on the legal questions amongst the parties. That was a serious misrepresentation of the facts and can be seen as a further delaying tactic on ECan's part. There was of course no agreement on the fundamental question of responsibility for WCO monitoring and enforcement which has national implications in terms of the protection offered by all WCOs.

Fish and Game and EDS lodged a new joint application after first trying unsuccessfully to simply take over ECans application to the Court. That was lodged in December 2023 with five questions to be answered by the Court (see attached).

Since then the fifth question, concerning the treatment of existing consents on renewalwas withdrawn by agreement in order to streamline the hearing. That has involved formal acceptance by all parties. The wording of the agreement is:

> *"The parties agree that if a resource consent application is not contrary to any restriction or prohibition or any other provision of the Water Conservation (Rakaia River) Order 1988 (WCO) , the application can then be assessed on its merits subject to the relevant matters of control or discretion, as specified in any relevant rules contained in the planning framework in place at the time the consent application is assessed. "*

In short that means that existing consents are not able to be simply rolled over on the same terms and conditions on expiry.

Other parties to the declaratory proceedings now include ECan, Manawa Energy, Central Plans Water and three other irrigation schemes, NZ Federation of Freshwater Anglers, Ngai Tahu and the Ministry for the Environment.

A mediation hearing has been scheduled by the Environment Court for 21 June 2024 and a hearing proper is expected to take place late this year, nearly 3 years after the issue first arose publicly. These very significant delays are largely due to ECan's uncooperative attitude which seems to be aimed first and foremost at limiting reputational damage and in part to address identified problems before hearings occur.

Declaratory judgements on those fundamental legal questions is not an end in itself, Rakaia River degradation can only be addressed progressively through:

- Canterbury Land and Water Plan changes,
- water consent reviews or renewal processes, and
- amendment to the WCO, (for example are the minimum flows and maximum allocation still fit for purpose)

Stored Water Regime

Manawa's stored water regime involves the taking of water from the Wilberforce and Harper rivers, the storage of water in Lake Coleridge, and the subsequent release of water for lower river irrigation subject to the low flow conditions in the WCO.

Stored water however is defined more broadly than Lake Coleridge water to include consented but unused water from the lower river. It is defined in the WCO as:

> *'Stored water means water that has been taken or diverted into Lake Coleridge which is greater than:*
>
> *(a) half of the excess gorge flow (the excess gorge flow is that part of the gorge flow that exceeds the minimum gorge flow specified in clause 7 by more than 140 cubic metres per second); plus*
> *(b) any water that could have been taken or diverted from that part of the Rakaia River between the Rakaia Gorge Bridge and the sea by the holders of resource consents listed on the register and*

subject to the conditions of those resource consents listed on the register, but which was not taken or diverted.'

Initially there was a focus on Manawa's compliance with the WCO in operating its stored water regime. However, it became clear that the technical complexity of the regime and the open nature of existing consents meant that seeking judgements from the Court in this area would be technically difficult and unproductive.

The regime is enabled by the 2013 WCO amendment and is operated under a combination of the WCO and the company's existing consents. Surprisingly Manawa did not need to apply for any new consents to operate the stored water regime. As a consequence ECan claim they are limited in their ability to monitor Manawa's actions in respect of the stored water regime because they are not responsible for the WCO. Manawa's Irrigation Management System, whereby compliance with minimum flows is determined, is not publicly available although data on how much water is taken, how much is stored and how much is delivered to irrigators is available to ECan but not in real time.

Clearly what is required is a publicly accessible water management system which can be monitored in real time.

It seems that the regime is currently operating lawfully within a loose and unsatisfactory framework and without proper regional council oversight. There is an unresolved issue between ECan and Manawa on how Manawa are currently interpreting and managing stored water; how that differs from what was modelled and agreed in 2013 WCO amendment hearing, and; an assessment of likely effects of any change in management that has occurred.

Also, ECan does not yet accept Central Plains Water's (CPW) management strategy for the reallocation and use of consented but unused water from lower Rakaia consents (called subservient water) and notes CPW calculations are based on an average rate of take rather than a peak rate of take.

ECan Performance

Monitoring of river values including outstanding values has been inadequate and little work of significance has been done since the support information for the original WCO. Despite a ramped-up programme of works, completion of reports is slow with only the 2022 perceptions report and a more recent fisheries report having been published.

Lower river hydrological monitoring has to be done by individual gauging's and will then be determined by modelling because of the difficulty of directly monitoring such a braided river reach. So far hydrological monitoring in the lower river has been limited and recent work shows there is no clear pattern to lower river flows. Losses to groundwater are a major source of uncertainty.

The current approach to compliance activities is described by ECan as inadequate and only picking up pieces of the full Rakaia picture. They say they need a more complete picture of compliance and a holistic approach to the understanding of the Rakaia so that they can link loss of values with particular drivers of change.

The water management regime itself is overly complex with some twenty five bands of consents with different degrees of reliability of supply and approximately 90 consented takes directly from the lower river.

Not all water takes have been telemetered although ECan has been working towards that end. Central Plains Water's consent allows a major take from the lower river and assumes that water released from Lake Coleridge and taken downstream is the same quantity and not affected by losses to groundwater or changes in flow over time.

One disconcerting aspect of the CPW operation is the availability of unused consented water between the gorge and the sea for reallocation. That means that the abstraction of consented water from the lower river is likely to be maximized.

Stock water is also taken from the lower river through long open raceways those takes seem to be unmonitored.

The Canterbury Land and Water Plan does adequately reflect and reference the WCO so the failure to protect the river seems to come down to plan implementation by ECan.

Conclusion

Declaratory judgements are the critical first step in addressing the environmental problems faced by the Rakaia River. They will determine who is responsible for monitoring and enforcing the WCO. The river's problems have arisen because of significant intensification in land and water use in recent decades, an overly complex water management regime, and a lack of adequate resource and compliance monitoring and a lack of management response by ECan.

Initially it looked as if compliance was a significant issue but as time has gone by the focus has shifted to failures in land and water management. Remedial action can only be achieved progressively through plan changes, reconsenting processes and WCO amendments.

Manawa's Lake Coleridge operation is a dominant feature of the catchment and its water consents are due to expire in the next few years. Involvement in the reconsenting process needs to be a real focus for Fish and Game.

The Court's decision on the legal questions will determine 'what next' in terms of a second phase of advocacy for Fish and Game. That is likely to be either:

- advocating for a law change to clearly link WCOs and regional council responsibilities for conservation order monitoring and compliance or
- pressing ECan to do its job of managing the Rakaia and all its values including outstanding values through realignment of policies, plans and consents. That may also require review of the WCO, which sets the minimum flows levels and an allocation limita, is fit for purpose.

Budget and Expenditure

Total Approved Funding the NZC RMA/Legal Fund Reserves – $280,000 for legal and technical support costs (fisheries and hydrology) across multiple years from 2022 onwards.

Expenditure to date $106,000 from the NZC RMA/Legal Fund Reserves.

FOR INFORMATION

To: **North Canterbury Fish and Game Council**

From: **Richard Cosgrove**

Date: **16 May 2024**

Subject: **Compliance Update**

Purpose: Provide an update on compliance activities by staff and honorary rangers.

Points of Information:

1. **Ranging activity since the start of the fishing season**

Compliance activities were a key focus of staff following the start of the 2023/24 Fishing Season.

Licence checks and compliance patrols were conducted across the breadth of the regions, with some anglers commenting that they were surprised to see us where they were.

728 anglers were checked across 29 locations in our region (Table 1) and five locations in neighbouring regions (Table 2).

It is important to note that none of these checks include licence numbers gathered as part of competitions or event entries.

In compiling compliance data for the Ministerial Response in April, it became evident that events and competitions were a significant component of reported compliance activity in the past.

These checks are not recorded now as no effort is required to obtain them; they have been freely offered as part of a condition of entry to a prize draw or similar.

Thirteen offences have been detected due to this compliance activity and have either been resolved through the offer of Court Diversion or Formal Warning letters or are currently being processed.

This indicates an offence rate of under 2% of anglers interacted with, which is an excellent result for North Canterbury anglers.

Table 1. Summary of locations within the North Canterbury region visited as part of compliance activity.

Locations Visited In NC	Checks per Location
Lake Pearson	3
Lake Coleridge	104
L2 River	2
Lake Georgina	19
Lake Lyndon	24
Rakaia River	224
Hurunui River	4
Waimakariri River	157
Lake Grasmere	5
Lake Sumner	8
Lake Taylor	23
Lake Roto Kohatu	27
Boyle River	19
Lewis River	3
Selwyn River	3
Loch Katrine	4
Lake Evelyn	1
Lake Selfe	13
Hope River	8
Glenariffe Stream	6
Lake Sarah	5
Cassh Hill Stream	2
Ashley River	13
Halswell River	6
Lake Forsyth	7
Three Streams	4
Waiau Uwha River	3
Kaiapoi River	1
Porter River	1

Table 2. Summary of locations within other regions visited by honorary rangers or staff as part of compliance activity and training

Locations Visited In Other Regions	Checks per Location
Clarence River (Nelson/Marlborough)	3
Lake Heron (Central South Island)	11
Tekapo & Twizel Canals (Central South Island)	7
Lake Pukaki (Central South Island)	2
Ashburton Lakes (Central South Island)	6

2. Court action

In February, an angler who had opted not to take up the offer of Court Diversion from an offence detected in November 2022 and elected to appear in Court.

Prosecutor Grant Fletcher was engaged to represent Fish & Game and appeared for us at the first hearing.

The defendant, appearing via video link from the North Island, requested legal advice from the duty solicitor, slightly delaying proceedings.

Following this delay, the defendant asked if the offer of diversion was still available. North Canterbury Fish & Game had initially offered diversion for his offences at $800, which the defendant had rejected, opting for appearing in Court.

Mr Fletcher indicated after consultation that diversion was still an option, and the Court offered a diversion amount of $1000 to the defendant, which he accepted.

This process was a valuable learning experience for all staff concerned.

3. Opening Weekend of Game Bird Hunting

As is normal process, a large compliance operation was undertaken for the Opening Weekend of game bird hunting season.

Six staff and ten Honorary Rangers combined to form four teams that targeted three specific areas of the region – Coalgate /Hororata/Glentunnel, Cheviot area and the Waipara/Greta Valley/Scargill area.

Approximately 1300 kilometres were travelled across the two days by the four teams.

The drought had severely limited the number of available ponds for hunters, and teams checked a lot of ponds which did not contain any water, which necessitated a change to targeting areas of known water such as irrigation ponds.

Seventy-eight licence checks occurred, and 14 offences were detected, with ten firearms and 350 rounds of ammunition seized under the Wildlife Act.

This is a roughly 15% non-compliance rate and indicates an area for more work and engagement with the rural community and firearms retailers.

As per the new requirements of the Arms Act Regulations 1992, which came into force in June 2023, The Firearms Safety Authority has been notified of the firearms we have seized and who we have seized them from.

NZ Police had engaged with North Canterbury Fish & Game so that they could accompany teams into the field, but unfortunately, other operational requirements and sickness prevented their attendance for the two days.

However, the Police checked in with the compliance coordinator for updates during both days, and the Police District Command Centre was aware of our ranging operations and locations being visited, so were prepared to respond if requested.

4. Triennial warranting of Honorary Rangers

All honorary rangers' warrants expire in November 2024, and staff are currently coordinating the process of re-warranting our Honorary Rangers.

As part of this process, some rangers may not be re-warranted for a number of reasons, including personal choice or not conducting enough ranging activity.

There are a number of prospective rangers that will be inducted in the coming months to enable an increase in effective rangers.

5. Next steps

Catchment-based targeted ranging

Staff have generated a catchment-based targeted ranging guide for the coming fishing season.

This will guide our ranging effort and ensure that ranging covers the whole region commensurate to angling activity based on the results of the latest National Angling Survey.

Game Bird Ranging
During the remainder of the season, staff have several ranging patrols planned to reflect critical points of the season, such as the pheasant weekends, and closing weekends.

There are also plans for ranging public areas when lake and weather conditions permit hunting.

Also, as a result of the summer duck hunter harvest survey, compliance patrols will be undertaken in areas where hunting occurred in February 2025.

HEALTH & SAFETY REPORT

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: Rasmus Gabrielsson

Date: May 2024

PURPOSE

1. This report has been prepared for the Council to provide a summary of health and safety across the organisation.

INTRODUCTION / BACKGROUND

2. This report provides a summary of:

a. The health and safety performance across the organisation inclusive of any contract work.

b. Health and safety risk across the organisation.

c. Any significant health and safety incidents for the months reported and any recent updates on past incidents.

d. Any near-miss events and subsequent follow-up actions.

e. The progress against the Health and Safety Strategy Work Programme.

f. The report also responds to any matters arising from the last Council Meeting.

ANALYSIS

3. The table below summarises the reporting statistics for this period. Further information regarding context and follow up process is captured in a register.

Lost time injuries this period	Lost time injuries this year	Incidents this period	Incidents this year	Near Miss Events this period	Near miss events this year	New Hazards reported this period	New Hazards reported this year
0	0	0	1	0	6	0	5

4. This dataset continues to build over time particularly as our work programme grows and health and safety reporting culture are ingrained into our work ethos.

Near Miss and Incident Events

5. No Near Miss or Incident events have occurred in this period.

Health and Safety Culture

6. The overall Health and Safety culture in our organization continues to be positive and proactive.

7. Staff have been using the new Job Safety Analysis/Field Safety Form with success and have also been providing constructive suggestions/improvements to the form. On the back of successful usage of the activity-specific Electric Fishing form, further activity-specific forms will be created for other important and recurring field activities, especially those that require sign-off by Rasmus. Each specific form will include both general and specific hazard management and checklists relevant to the activity. A hazard matrix included with the form provides a base for assessing and recording new hazards in the field.

8. Following discussions, staff are now planning to review the Risks/Hazards Register and hope to make improvements to this process to further improve health & safety in the field. This will feed back into Health & Safety form's hazard management.

9. The TrackMe system has been working well for Staff in the field, especially for lone worker situations where staff are able to "check in" at regular intervals from locations without cellphone reception. Live location maps on the TrackMe dashboard have allowed further clarity on Staff activities in the field and have helped to alleviate concerns on staff whereabouts and movements during the day. The system also allows communication to the InReach units from the dashboard when staff are out of reception.

10. Following a review by Maritime NZ in December, updates have been made to the SeaFlux boating programme. A SeaFlux phone app (in addition to the desktop dashboard) is now utilised for monthly safety checks, training, logs, intentions & safety briefings, and risk assessments. Updates to the programme allows oversight at a NZ Council level.

H&S Meetings

11. Staff are still conducting weekly Health & Safety discussions as part of the Monday morning meeting agenda. These discussions provide a useful forum to discuss and improve general health and safety culture more frequently, and feed into the more comprehensive monthly Health & Safety meetings.

Contractors

12. David Cook (Nelmac/Kumanu Environmental) and Ben Crichton (University of Canterbury) were contracted in March to assist the team with a multi-agency electric fishing operation at Haldon Pastures, with the goal of removing trout from endangered Canterbury Mudfish habitat.

Staff Competencies and Training

1. Harry, Matt, Emily and Richie completed their VHF Radio Operators Course at the end of February 2024
2. Harry and Emily completed their First Aid refresher in March 2024.
3. Rasmus, Harry, Matt, Emily and Richie completed the NIWA Electric Fishing course in April 2024.

4. Harry and Matt completed a day of jet boat training with a qualified jet boat instructor in April 2024.
5. Jackson competed his full 2-day First Aid course in May 2024.

RECOMMENDATIONS TO IMPROVE HEALTH AND SAFETY

6. Discussions have been had at a National level about applying for funding to create a National Health & Safety platform to provide a consistent H&S system throughout Fish & Game.

7. Staff continue to work on improving and updating documentation to improve Health & Safety in the field.

CONCLUSION / DISCUSSION

8. NCFG is tracking well toward our Health & Safety goals. We need further National investment to ensure systems and processes are adhered to and good cultures continue to be developed.

FOR INFORMATION

To: **North Canterbury Fish and Game Council**

From: **Heather Sanders Garrick**

Date: **May 2024**

Subject: **Designated Waters Angler Satisfaction Survey**

Purpose

1. To update the Council on preliminary results from the 2024 North Canterbury Designated Waters Angler Satisfaction Survey.

Background

2. During April 2024, North Canterbury Fish & Game surveyed anglers who had purchased a North Canterbury Designated Waters licence. The goal of this survey was to evaluate angler use and satisfaction for Designated Waters in the North Canterbury region.

Points of Information

3. We received 542 valid survey responses. Of those, 28.2% fished a Designated Water in North Canterbury.
4. The Hope was the most fished Designated Water fishery with 307 reported angler days, followed by the Hurunui North Branch with 172 reported angler days.
5. On average, anglers reported they were satisfied with the angling experience in the North Canterbury Designated Waters and communications from Fish & Game regarding the regulation changes.
6. Anglers reported neutral or near neutral attitudes towards the number of fish caught and the difficulty of catch, as well as crowding on other backcountry rivers.

Strategic Implications

7. While results, on average, were positive, several anglers reported negative experiences. Additional analysis to identify underlying trends in positive vs. negative experiences will be undertaken in the coming months.

8. Results of this study support anecdotal reports from staff members that a more detailed understanding of angler expectations regarding catch rates is required to best serve North Canterbury anglers.

Preliminary Report

North Canterbury Designated Waters Angler Survey

April 2024

North Canterbury Fish & Game

H. Sanders Garrick

During the 2023/24 fishing season, North Canterbury (along with 6 other regions of Fish & Game) implemented the Designated Waters system. This system is aimed at reducing angling pressure on pressure sensitive fisheries, in particular pressure from non-resident tourist anglers. The objective of this survey is to evaluate angler use and satisfaction with the North Canterbury Designated Waters.

Methods

During April 2024, North Canterbury Fish & Game invited all anglers who had purchased a North Canterbury Designated Waters licence to participate in and online survey. Anglers were sent an initial email invitation, followed by three weekly email reminders, for a total of four emails. Additionally, two social media posts advertised the survey and encouraged licence holders to check their email for the survey link. The link was not supplied on social media to prevent spam entries. Both anglers who did and did not fish the Designated Waters system were encouraged to participate. To further encourage participation, valid submissions were entered in a drawing for a chance to win one of three $100 gift vouchers.

North Canterbury sold 3,495 designated waters licences. Of those licence holders who consented to receive further contact via email, 2,118 unique email addresses were provided at point of sale. Emails were sent to each of the 2,118 email addresses with an invitation to participate in the survey. Surveys that were not linked to an email address from the North Canterbury Designated Waters licence database were excluded from analysis.

The survey questionnaire was designed using the online Survey Monkey platform. While all anglers were asked to participate in the survey, only anglers who reported that they went

fishing within the North Canterbury Designated Waters were asked questions regarding satisfaction. The full questionnaire can be located in Appendix A.

Results

We received 660 submissions to the designated waters survey. Eighty-seven surveys were submitted by people whose email address was not associated with a designated waters licence. An additional 22 surveys were duplicates (i.e., the same survey participant submitted their survey twice). Nine surveys were invalid (included no responses). As such, we were able to use 542 valid surveys for analysis, a response rate of 25.6%.

Only 4 responses were submitted by email addresses associated with non-resident licences (less than 1% of the sample). As a result, we will need to identify additional measures to survey our non-resident Designated Waters anglers.

Of those who responded, 176 said that they fished a North Canterbury Designated Waters during the 2023/24 fishing season. However, 23 anglers who said they fished the Designated Waters reported zero angling days for all North Canterbury Designated Waters. As such, the final reported participation rate was 28.2%.

The Hope fishery was the most utilized of the Designated Waters, with 45.7% of reported angler days. The Upper Waiau Uwha and Hurunui South Branch had similar reported use, 14.9% and 13.8% of reported angler days respectively (Figure 1). Fifty-one percent of anglers who said they fished in North Canterbury's Designated Waters reported fishing the Hope fishery, followed by 34.1% on the Hurunui North Branch, 27.8% on the Upper Waiau Uwha, and 23.3% on the Hurunui South Branch (Figure 2).

The median number of reported days fished was 3 (IQR 2 - 5). The maximum reported number of days fished was 31. Only 16 anglers reported fishing 10 or more days, and only 4 reported fishing more than 20 days.

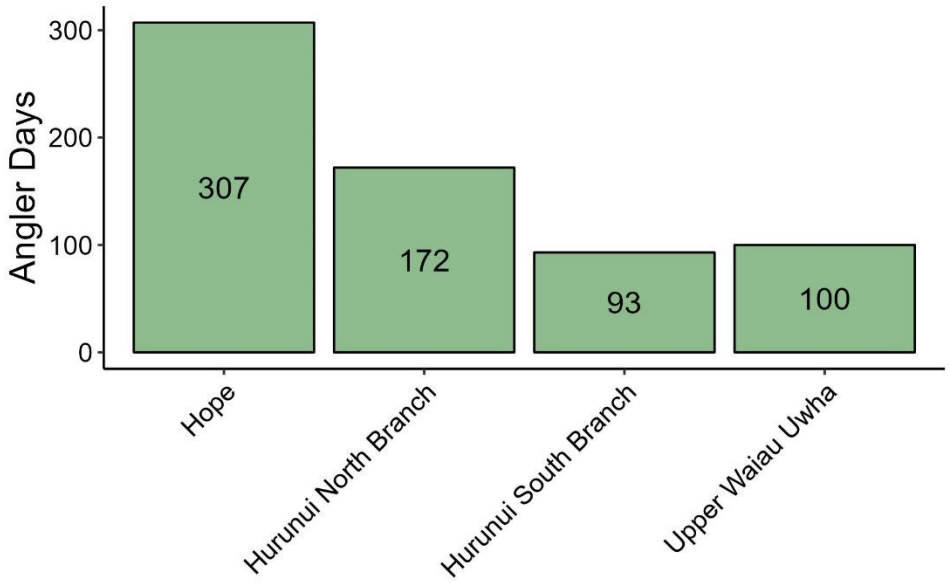


Figure 1. The number of angler days reported for each of the North Canterbury Designated Waters during the 2023/24 season.

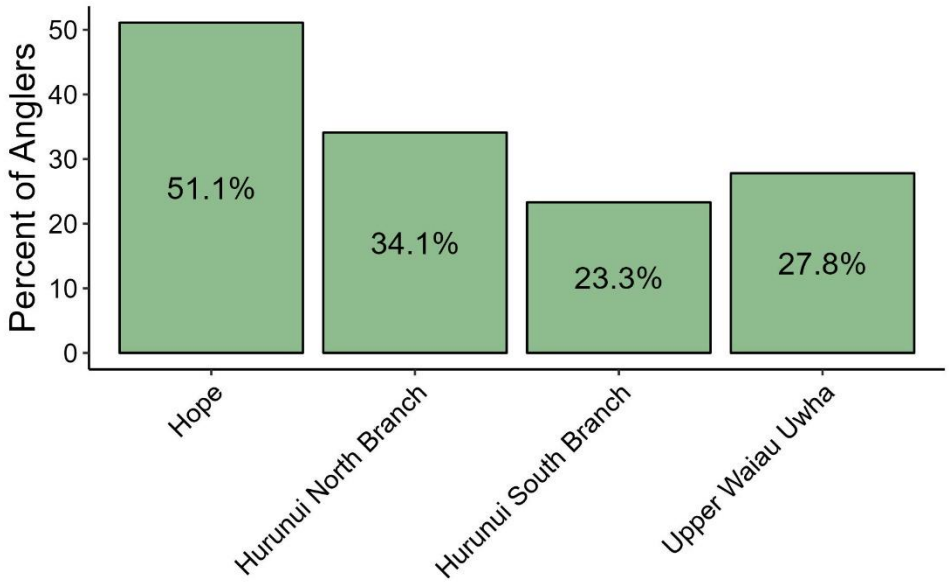


Figure 2. The proportion of anglers that reported fishing each of the North Canterbury Designated Waters during the 2023/24 season.

Method of Catch

The majority of anglers (78.4%) reported that they exclusively fly fished on North Canterbury Designated Waters. About 11.8% reported spin fishing and 9.8% reported using both techniques.

Fish Catch

The mean number of fish caught in designated waters across the season was 6.5. Just over a quarter of anglers reported catching zero fish in the North Canterbury Designated Waters. Number of fish caught was highly correlated with the number of days fished (Figure 3). Only 5 anglers reported harvesting any fish while fishing Designated Waters in North Canterbury.

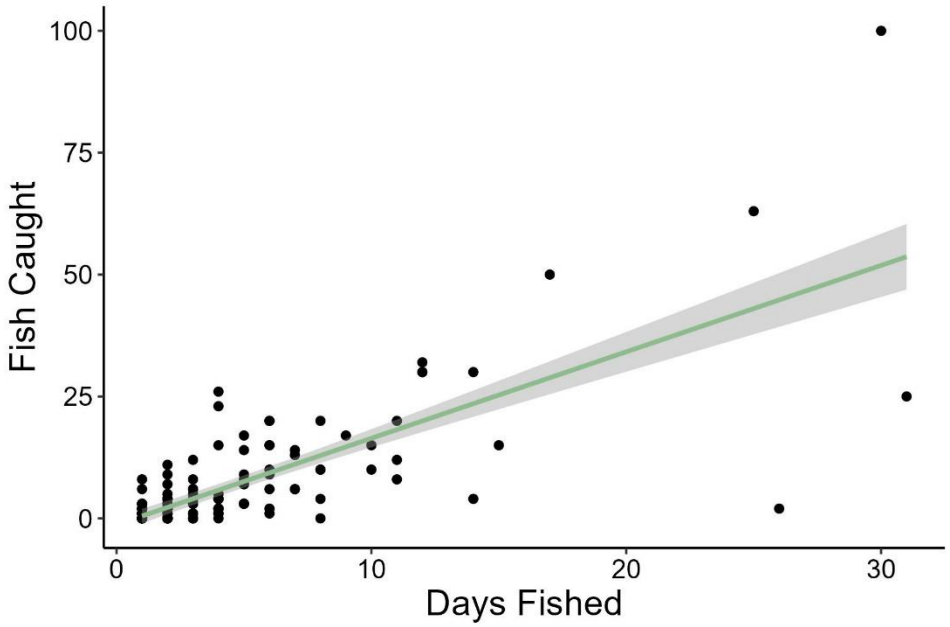


Figure 3. The number of trout caught by the number of days fished in the North Canterbury Designated Waters as reported by anglers during the 2023/24 fishing season.

Satisfaction: Experience

On average, anglers reported satisfaction with their experience fishing Designated Waters in North Canterbury (mean score: 3.9 +/- 0.1; Figure 4).

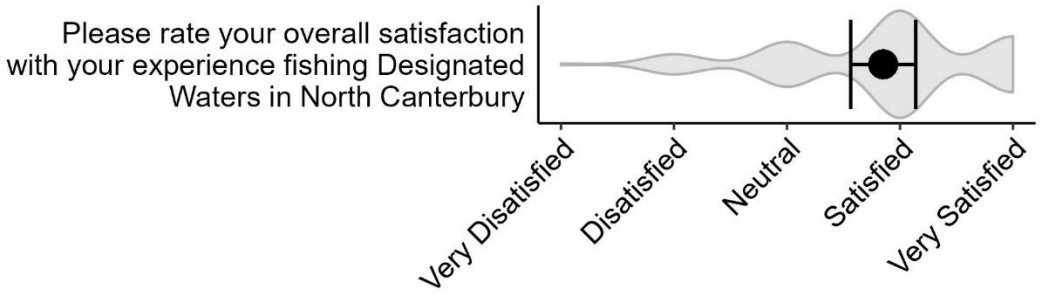


Figure 4. The mean satisfaction and 95% confidence interval of anglers who reported that they fished the North Canterbury Designated waters during the 2023/24 fishing season. Distribution of all answers is depicted in grey.

Anglers reported overall satisfaction with the solitude they experienced while fishing North Canterbury Designated Waters (mean score: 3.8 +/- 0.2). On average, anglers reported that they did not feel they had encountered too many other anglers while fishing Designated Waters (mean score: 2.6 +/- 0.2). Anglers reported strong satisfaction with the scenic fishing opportunities provided by Designated Waters in North Canterbury (mean score: 4.4 +/- 0.1). Anglers had neutral opinions about the number of fish they caught while fishing North Canterbury Designated Waters (mean score: 3.1 +/- 0.2). Similarly, anglers had neutral opinions on the difficulty they had catching fish in the North Canterbury Designated Waters (mean score: 3.1 +/- 0.1). However, anglers reported being slightly more satisfied than neutral with the number of fish they saw while fishing the Designated Waters in North Canterbury (mean score: 3.4 +/- 0.2; Figure 5).

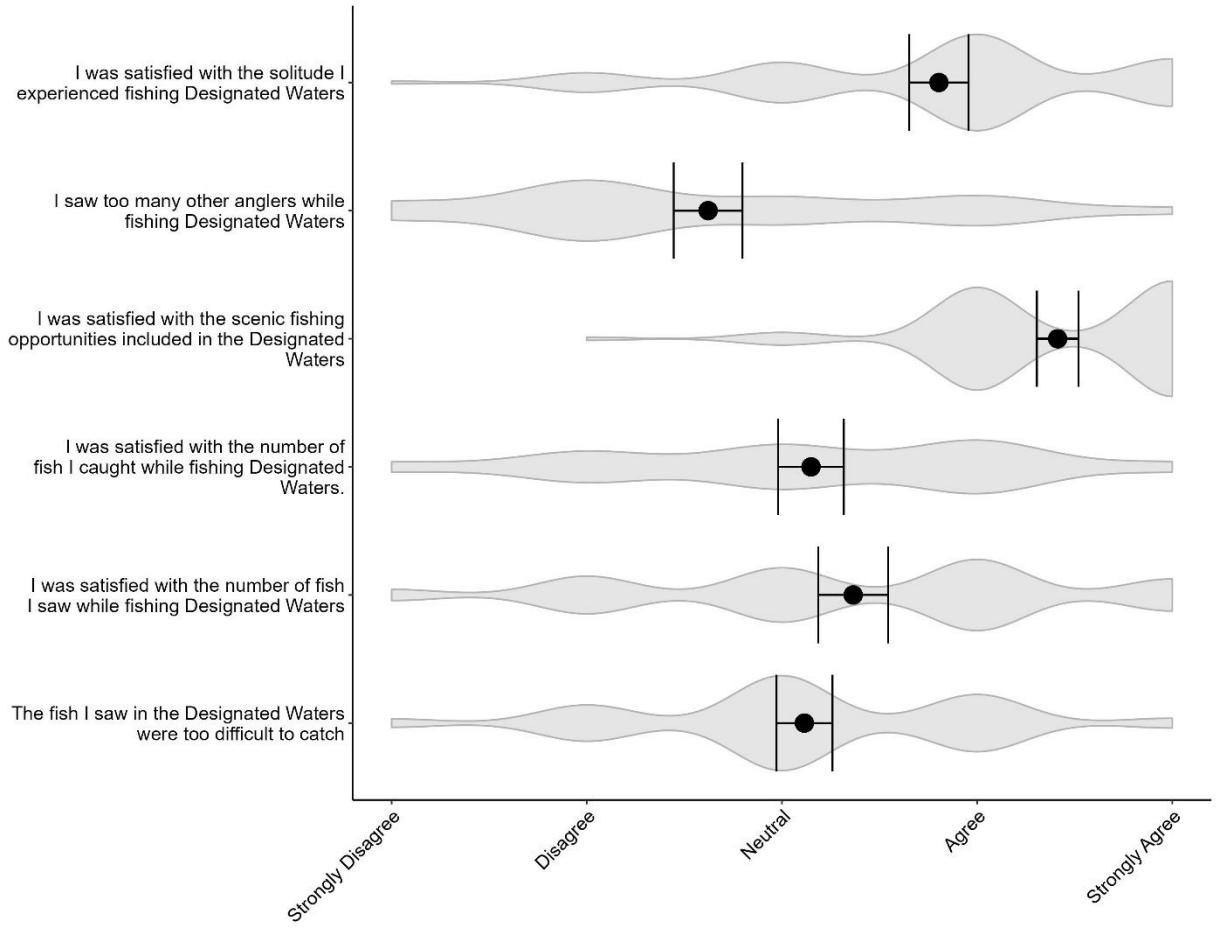


Figure 5. The mean satisfaction score and 95% confidence interval for questions regarding the angling experience of anglers who reported that they fished the North Canterbury Designated waters during the 2023/24 fishing season. Distribution of all answers is depicted in grey.

Satisfaction: Designated Waters System

On average, anglers agreed that the Designated Waters System did work to limit angler pressure on backcountry river (mean score: 3.4 +/- 0.2), and that the licence provided good value for the cost (mean score: 3.8 +/- 0.2). Anglers showed slightly higher than neutral support for the daily bag limit of 1 harvested fish on Designated Waters (mean score: 3.3 +/- 0.2), but, on average, do not support the harvest of trout within the Designated Waters (mean score: 3.4 +/- 0.2). Anglers were very satisfied with the flexibility provided by the designated waters licence (mean score: 4.3 +/- 0.1), and reported that they would not have preferred a blanket booking system in place of the Designated Waters system (mean score: 2.2 +/- 0.2; Figure 6).

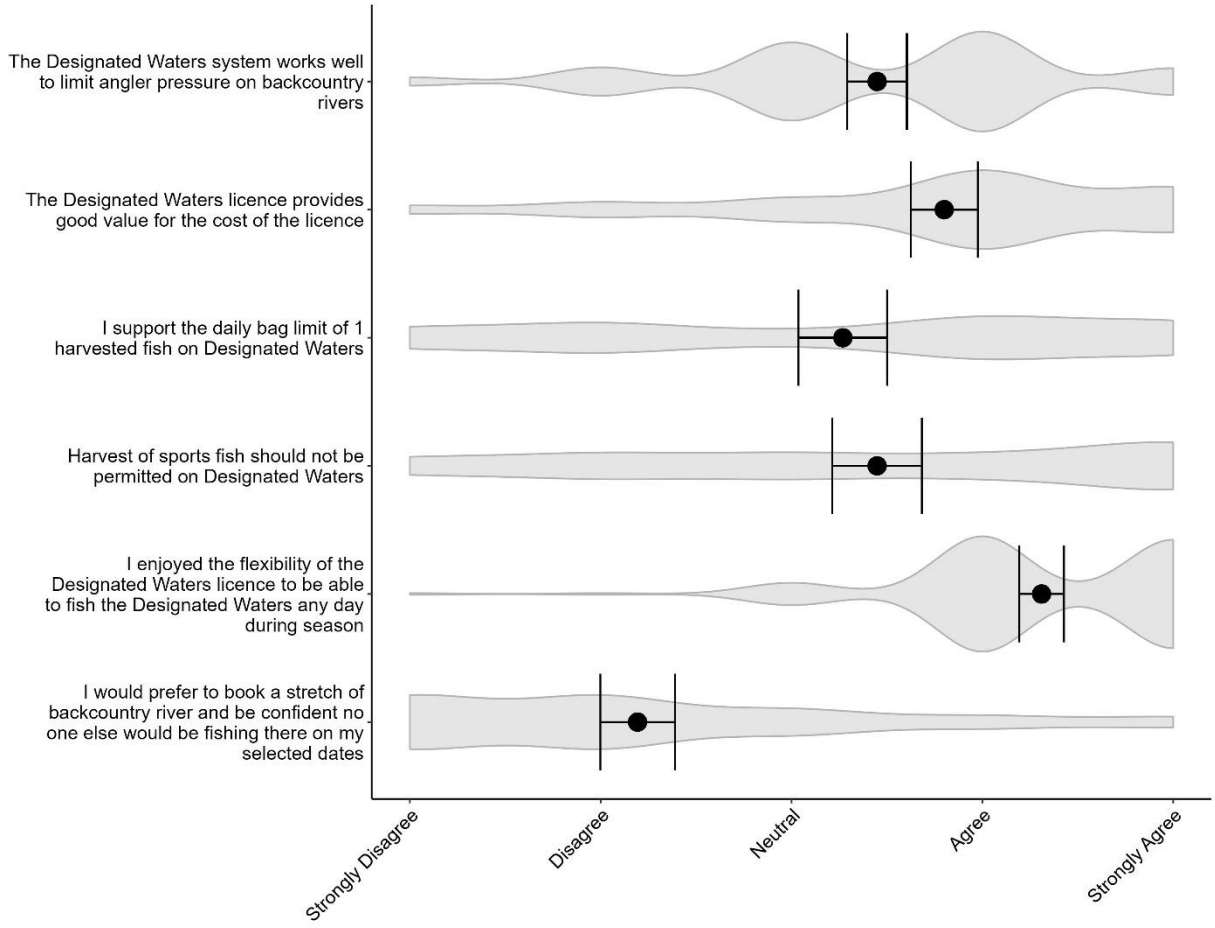


Figure 6. The mean satisfaction score and 95% confidence interval for questions regarding the Designated Waters system for anglers who reported that they fished the North Canterbury Designated waters during the 2023/24 fishing season. Distribution of all answers is depicted in grey.

When it comes to how well Fish & Game implemented the Designated Waters system, anglers reported overall satisfaction (Figure 7). Anglers felt that Fish & Game did a good job communicating which rivers required a Designated Waters licence (mean score: 3.9 +/- 0.1). Similarly, anglers were satisfied with the publications produced by Fish & Game to communicate the new regulations (mean score: 4.0 +/- 0.1). Finally, anglers reported that they understood the reasons Fish & Game chose to implement the Designated Waters system (mean score: 4.1 +/- 0.1).

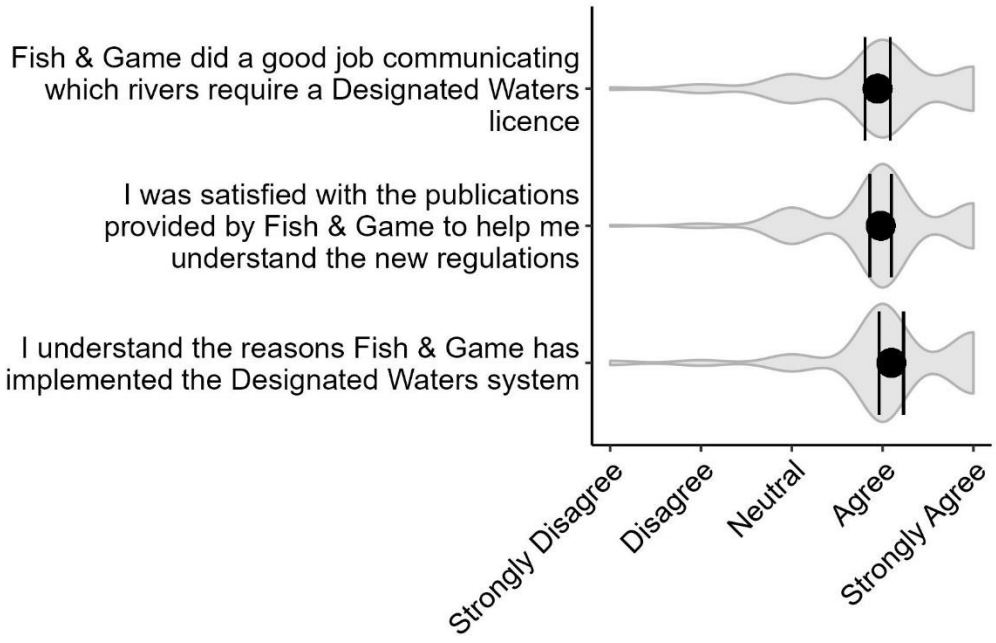


Figure 7. The mean satisfaction score and 95% confidence interval for questions regarding the communications from Fish & Game for anglers who reported that they fished the North Canterbury Designated waters during the 2023/24 fishing season. Distribution of all answers is depicted in grey.

Angler Displacement

Anglers felt largely neutral about displacement to other backcountry rivers (Figure 8). Anglers felt that there has been more pressure than normal on other backcountry rivers in North Canterbury (mean score: 3.3 +/- 0.1). However, anglers felt neutral about the effect of the Designated Waters system on all backcountry rivers, with a slight sentiment that Designated Waters has not reduced pressure on other rivers (mean score: 2.8 +/- 0.1). Similarly, anglers felt neutrally about the effect of the Designated Waters system on their favourite backcountry river, with a slight sentiment that their favourite backcountry river had not been negatively impacted (mean score: 2.8 +/- 0.1).

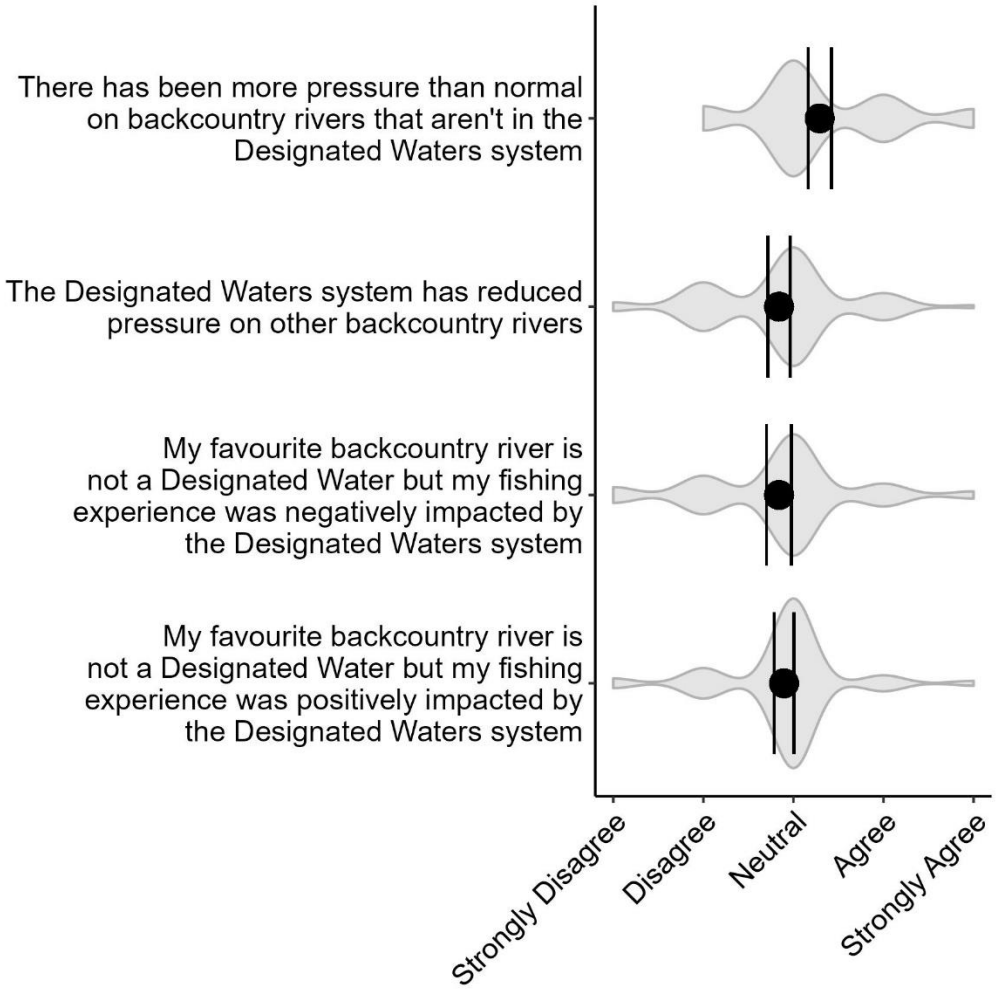


Figure 8. The mean satisfaction score and 95% confidence interval for questions regarding the opinions on angler displacement of anglers who reported that they fished the North Canterbury Designated waters during the 2023/24 fishing season. Distribution of all answers is depicted in grey.

Only 14.6% of anglers reported that their favourite backcountry river had been negatively affected by angler displacement from the Designated Waters system. Of those that felt their favourite backcountry river(s) had been negatively affected, the Poulter was the most commonly reported, followed by the Hydra Waters and Double Hill Stream (Figure 9). Additionally, several anglers reported negative impacts to backcountry rivers in other regions, including the Grey and Maruia.

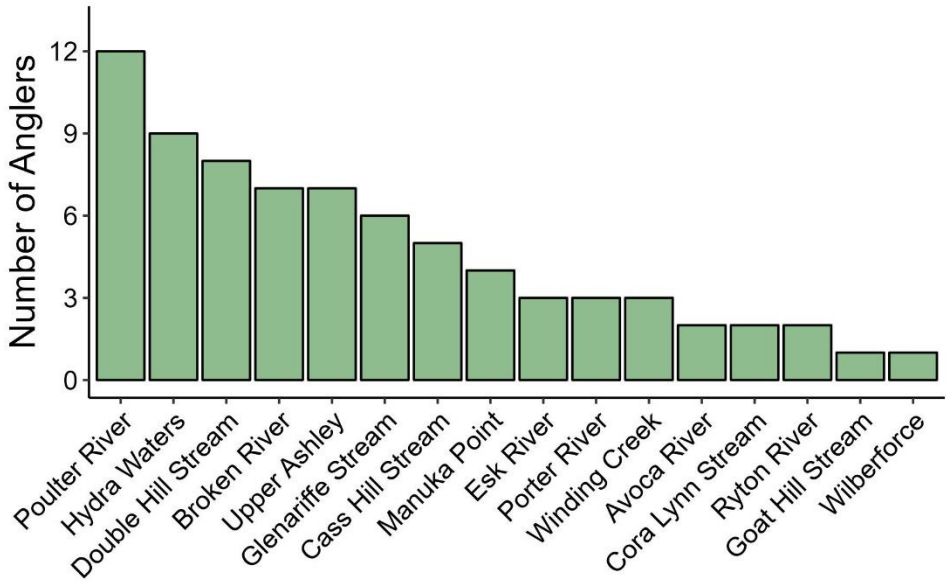


Figure 9. The distribution of responses for anglers who reported one of their favourite North Canterbury backcountry rivers has been negatively affected by the Designated Waters system during the 2023/24 fishing season.

Discussion

The overall responses indicate that anglers are satisfied with the Designated Waters system in North Canterbury. Anglers were happy with the communications received from North Canterbury Fish & Game regarding the regulations changes, and understood the reasons why Fish & Game chose to implement this system. Anglers reported they did not see too many other people while fishing Designated Waters, and that the system worked well to reduce angler pressure and provided good value for money. Further, angler sentiments regarding angler displacement to other backcountry rivers were largely neutral.

Anglers reported neutral or near neutral feelings about the number of fish seen, the number of fish caught, and the difficulty of catch. While not a negative result, it is

concerning that more anglers were not happy with the number of fish they caught. Further analysis to examine satisfaction against the reported number of fish caught may provide insight into these results. However, this result does highlight the need for a deeper understanding of angler expectations regarding catch rates.

While anglers do not support harvest of trout on Designated Waters, they do support the harvest regulation of 1 trout/day. As only 5 surveyed anglers harvested any trout while fishing Designated Waters in North Canterbury, angler behaviour is meeting angler expectations in this regard.

While the overall sentiment was positive, several anglers did report negative experiences. Additional analysis to evaluate variation in the responses by river fished may highlight localised problems with North Canterbury Designated Waters. Evaluating variation in responses by the number of fish caught and the number of days fished may provide additional insight.

It is important to remember the limitations of the dataset when interpreting the results of this study. Because we surveyed only a handful of tourist anglers, we cannot draw any conclusions about the opinions of non-resident anglers. Additionally, this survey only gathered responses from anglers who were both licenced and fished on North Canterbury Designated Waters. Thus, we cannot draw conclusions about anglers who purchased the licence but chose not to fish or those who would have fished these areas were the Designated Waters regulations not in place. For example, while anglers who did fish found communications from Fish & Game to be satisfactory, we cannot assume that anglers who chose not to fish Designated Waters felt the same way. As such, targeted surveys of these groups may provide deeper insight into ways the Designated Waters system might be improved.

Appendix A: Full Questionnaire

Q1. Please provide the email address associated with your Fish & Game fishing license.

Q2. Did you fish any of the Designated Waters in North Canterbury during the 2023/24 fishing season?
Yes
No

Q3. How many days did you fish the Hurunui South Branch Designated Waters fishery?

Q4. How many days did you fish the Hurunui River North Branch Backcountry Fishery?

Q5. How many days did you fish the Hope River Designated Waters fishery?

Q6. How many days did you fish the Upper Waiau Uwha River Designated Waters fishery?

Q7. What method(s) of fishing did you use while fishing the designated waters in North Canterbury during the 2023/24 fishing season?
Fly fishing
Spin fishing
Both

Q8. How many fish did you catch while fishing the Designated Waters in North Canterbury during the 2023/24 fishing season?

Q9. Did you harvest any fish while fishing the Designated Waters in North Canterbury during the 2023/24 fishing season?
Yes
No

Q10. Please indicate your level of agreement or disagreement for the following statements regarding **your experience fishing** the Designated Waters in North Canterbury during the 2023/24 fishing season.

I was satisfied with the solitude I experienced fishing Designated Waters.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
I saw too many other anglers while fishing Designated Waters.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
I was satisfied with the scenic fishing opportunities included in the Designated Waters.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
I was satisfied with the number of fish I saw while fishing Designated Waters.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
The fish I saw in the Designated Waters were too difficult to catch.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
I was satisfied with the number of fish I caught while fishing Designated Waters.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree

Q11. Please rate your overall satisfaction with **your experience fishing** Designated Waters in North Canterbury during the 2023/24 fishing season.

Answer Choices	Very Satisfied	Satisfied	Neutral	Dissatisfied	Very Dissatisfied

Q12. Please indicate your level of agreement or disagreement with the following statements regarding **the Designated Waters system**.

The Designated Waters system works well to limit angler pressure on backcountry rivers.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
The Designated Waters licence provides good value for the cost of the licence.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
I support the daily bag limit of 1 harvested fish on Designated Waters.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
Harvest of sports fish should **not** be permitted on Designated Waters.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
I enjoyed the flexibility of the Designated Waters licence to be able to fish the Designated Waters any day during season.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
I would prefer to book a stretch of backcountry river and be confident no one else would be fishing there on my selected dates.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
Fish & Game did a good job communicating which rivers require a Designated Waters licence.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
I was satisfied with the publications provided by Fish & Game to help me understand the new regulations.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
I understand the reasons Fish & Game has implemented the Designated Waters system.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree

Q13. Please indicate your level of agreement or disagreement with the following statements regarding **your experience on other backcountry rivers** in North Canterbury during the 2023/24 fishing season.

There has been more pressure than normal on backcountry rivers that aren't in the Designated Waters system.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
The Designated Waters system has reduced pressure on other backcountry rivers.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
My favourite backcountry river is not a Designated Water, but my fishing experience was negatively impacted by the Designated Waters system.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
My favourite backcountry river is not a Designated Water, but my fishing experience was positively impacted by the Designated Waters system.	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neutral	Disagree	Strongly Disagree

Q14. If you felt that your favourite backcountry river was negatively impacted by the Designated Waters system, please specify. (Select all that apply)

Not Applicable
Avoca River
Broken River
Cass Hill Stream
Cora Lynn Stream
Double Hill Stream
Esk River
Glenariffe Stream
Goat Hill Stream
Harper River
Hydra Waters
Manuka Point
Porter River
Poulter River
Ryton River
Slovens Stream
Wilberforce
Winding Creek
Upper Ashley
Other:

Q15. Would you like to be entered into the drawing for a chance to win a $100 gift voucher?
Yes
No

BoardWorks
INTERNATIONAL

9 April 2024

Alan Strong
Chair
North Canterbury Fish & Game Council

Dear Alan

Resignation from North Canterbury Fish & Game Council

The Chair of the NZ Council has confirmed that I have been appointed to the role of NZ Fish & Game Council Governance Advisor.

While it is not a requirement of that appointment that I relinquish my role as a co-opted member of the NCFGC, as you and I have discussed, it would be preferable if I assumed this new role without any hint of a conflict of interest.

For that reason, I am giving notice of my intention to stand down from the Council at the conclusion of the next (May) meeting.

It has been both a privilege and a pleasure to serve as a co-opted member of the Council and I wish the organisation and those who serve in both governance and staff roles the best for the future.

Yours sincerely

Graeme Nahkies
Director

FOR INFORMATION

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: High Country Wetland & Waterway Protection Project Governance Group

Date: May 2024

Subject: **Glenariffe Project Update**

Purpose

1. To provide North Canterbury Fish & Game Council (NCF&G) with an update on work done by the High Country Wetland & Waterway Protection Project (HCWWP)and objectives for Q4 of the financial year.

Background

2. NCF&G, in conjunction with the Ministry for the Environment (MfE), ECan, New Zealand Salmon Anglers Association and Rakaia River Fishing Promotions, secured funding in 2021 to work with the use of a bequest left to Fish & Game by James McIntyre, to enhance the salmon fishery in the Rakaia and Waimakariri rivers. This funding employs two staff for three years, with three governors appointed to oversee the project. The project's purpose is to protect vulnerable high-country spring creeks adjacent to increasingly intensified farmland.

Points of Information

Final Stage FIF Project

3. This is the final quarter of our current funding arrangement with MfE.

4. Reporting to MfE has remained on schedule and our deliverables are on track or mitigated.

5. Key outstanding items include consent and covenants (discussed below) and some water and invertebrate monitoring activity.

6. Steve Terry is preparing presentation for Council as part of a workshop or general Council Meeting.

Glenariffe

7. Work to secure consent to divert the stream and renaturalise the Glenariffe block is ongoing. Additional input has been needed to;
    a. Respond to comments made by mana whenua. These centred on indigenous biodiversity and process.
    b. Provide additional technical material including flow modelling and assessment and mitigation of risks of erosion and scouring.
    c. Engagement with landowners immediately downstream.

8. To satisfy our obligations to MfE we are developing and applying our own covenants on this block to ensure that we can utilise a full suite of approaches to wetland design and development. Entering a QEII covenant will be reconsidered once the wetland is established.

9. Additional work on the consent has created further costs. These have been offset by using surplus salary budget held for the RM position. If this position was occupied a large proportion of this work would have been delivered in house.

Project Extension

10. The Rakaia Catchment Environmental Enhancement Society has granted an application for funding amounting $73,000. This project is situated on Redcliffes Station and focuses on protecting and enhancing instream biodiversity, improving water quality and reducing erosion by fencing and retiring land within the wetland area.

High Country Wetland & Waterway Project

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: Steve Terry

Date: April 2024

North Canterbury Fish & Game Council (NCF&G), in conjunction with the Ministry for the Environment (MfE), Environment Canterbury (ECan), New Zealand Salmon Anglers Association and Rakaia River Fishing Promotions, secured funding in 2021 to work with the use of a bequest left to Fish & Game by James McIntyre, to enhance the salmon fishery in the Rakaia and Waimakariri rivers. This funding employs two staff for three years, with three governors appointed to oversee the project.

The projects aim was to secure, enhance or re-establish 60ha of streams and wetlands through a minimum of 10km of new fencing around high-country streams, thereby improving the habitat for species within these ecosystems and enhancing down-stream water quality. To date the High Country Wetland & Waterway Protection Project (HCWWP) has assisted in the retirement of approximately 369+ha, utilising existing fences, along with 20km of new fencing.

The project has been endorsed and supported by a number of high-country stations, along with several project partners. ECan has provided water chemistry analysis and annual invertebrate testing and the Cawthron Institute has also provided technical support and analysis. NCF&G have also provided both expert and administerial support for this work.

Key benefits to the North Canterbury Fish & Game include;

- All the Glenariffe streams are now fenced
- 121ha of wetlands have been created in the Glenariffe catchment ensuring water quality remains pristine in Glenariffe Stream
- Landowner relationships have improved with landowners approaching us to offer wetlands for retirement

Below is a summary of wetland and waterway protection projects achieved.

Part 1: Glenariffe Wetland Restoration

In collaboration with the landowners of Glenariffe Station, a wetland area on the East Branch of the Glenariffe Stream in the Rakaia River headwaters is being restored. NCF&G have purchased 30 hectares of land to facilitate the regeneration of the wetland. A further 14 hectares of land surrounding this area on Glenariffe Station has also been retired by the landowner. Many ephemeral waterways and small streams run through the areas retired. ECan wetland ecologists have mapped the wetland noting where various wetland species are, will ongoing monitoring planned in future years.

As part of this project, the East Branch of the Glenariffe Stream will be redirected back to its original course. Currently, the East Branch flows down a cutting which was put in to divert water

away from the wetland around 70 years ago, and currently meets Double Hill Stream where the increase in flow below this point is not suitable for adult spawning or juvenile sportsfish rearing. This re-naturalisation will improve flows in both the east branch and main stem and thus the habitat for instream life.

A bridge has been constructed over the proposed new stream pathway, with landscape planting around the bridge. Plans to plant various sections of the enhanced waterways are being developed.

Karina Kelly, a Masters of Water Resource Management student at the University of Canterbury, has been working on a project investigating ecological changes along Glenariffe and Double Hill Streams, following a land-use gradient. This work will help to provide baseline data to inform future monitoring of the wetland restoration, and to predict potential improvements following land retirement, fencing and re-wetting. Karina is currently processing invertebrate samples and completed her studies at end of 2023, with a report due mid-2024.

Canterbury University have captured LIDAR imagery in the upper Rakaia catchment funded by MfE through the HCWWP project. The data has been received and stored at F&G. Canterbury University have completed the initial processing of point data and imagery as an in-kind contribution to the project. Reducing the costs associated with the initial processing has allowed us to capture a larger geographic area than initially planned and increases the potential of the data for higher level research/analysis. An example of the flow modelling can be seen below. Glenariffe and Double Hill Stations have viewed data on their stations and will use this when looking to further protect areas of their stations when future money is available. The data has also been used to show neighbouring landowners that increasing the flow in the Glenariffe East branch will not cause additional flood risk on their properties.

A resource consent application to divert the stream has been prepared and was lodged in March 2024.

The LIDAR image below is an example of how this data can be used to map flood flow pathways when the mainstem of the Glenariffe floods.

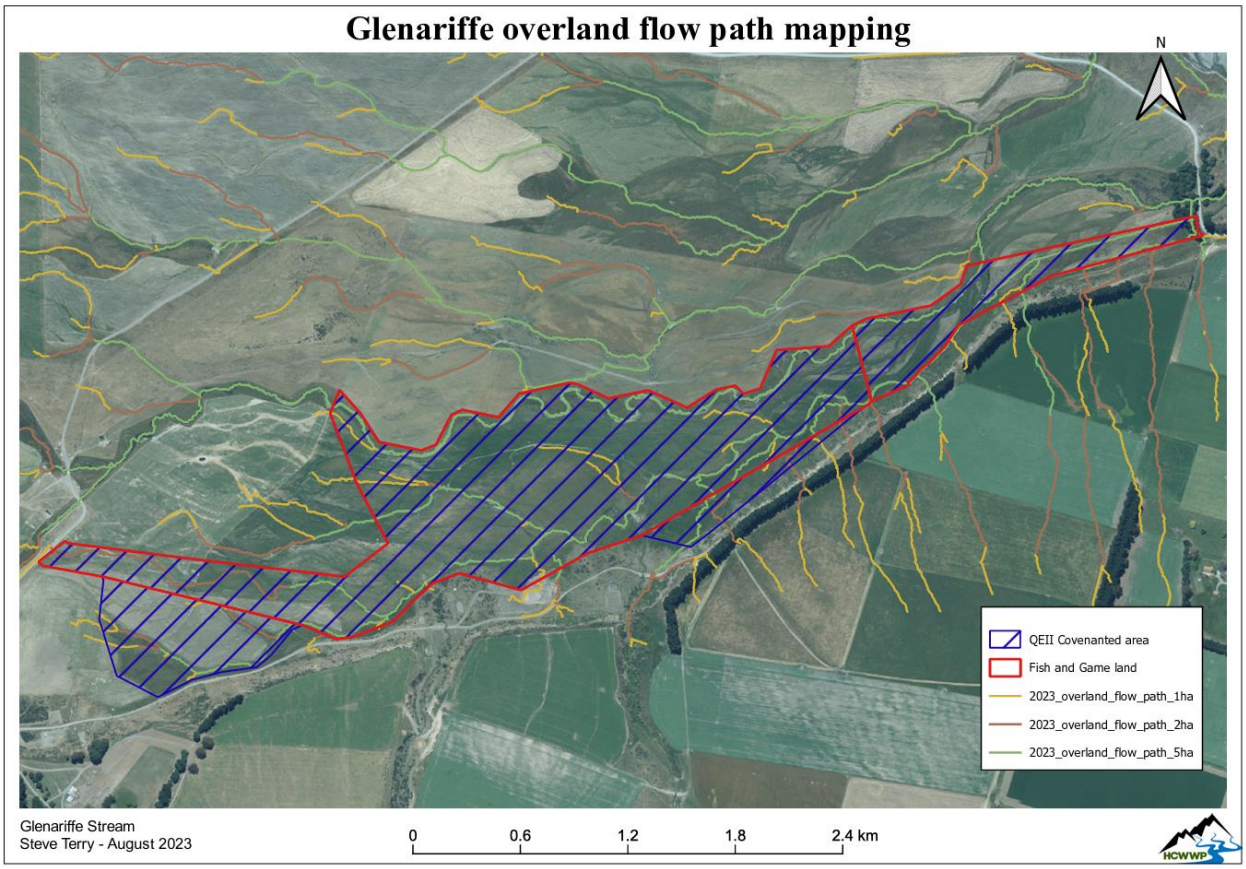


Photo below showing regeneration on the purchased wetland on Glenariffe Station 18 months after land retirement.

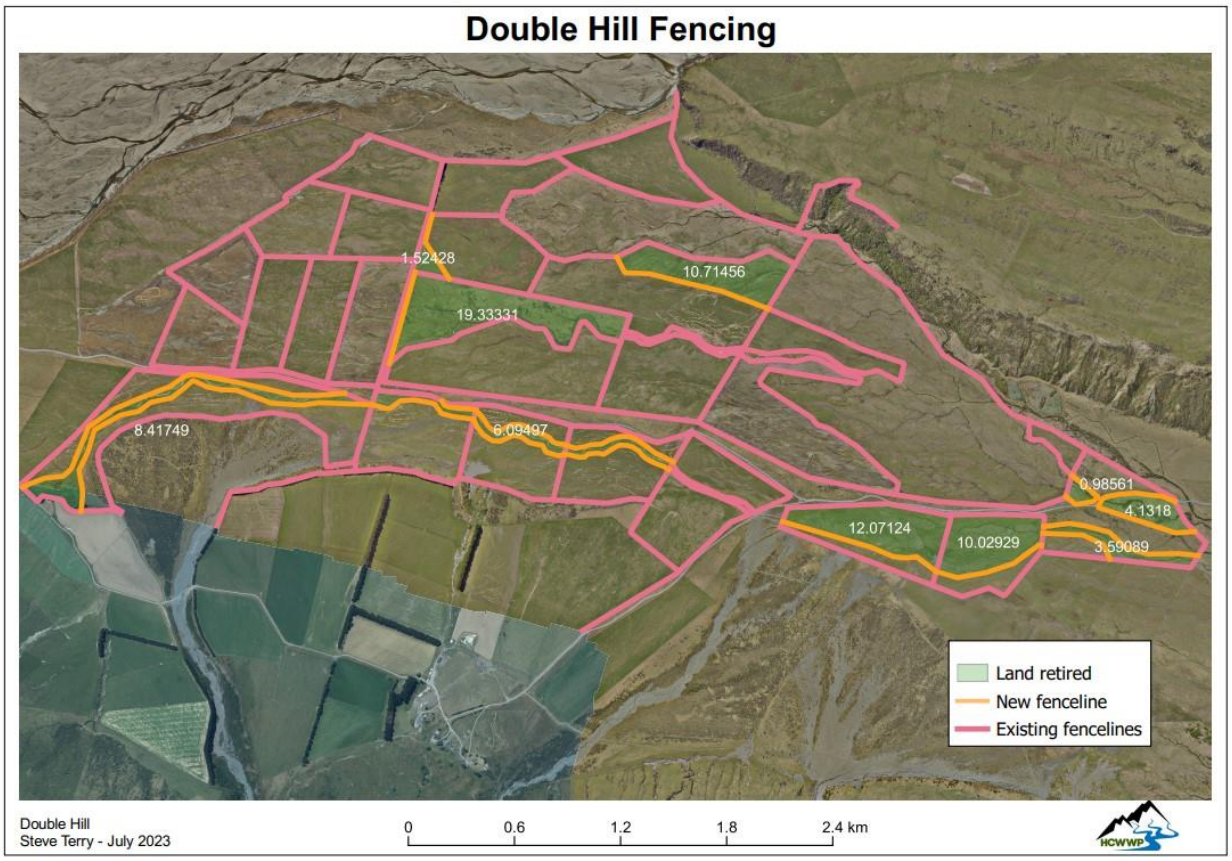
Part 2: Double Hill Station Habitat Protection

Fencing and Wetland Retirement on Double Hill Station

Through negotiations with the landowners at Double Hill Station, a number of streams and wetlands have been protected through the HCWWP. We would like to thank Rakaia River Fishing Promotions for their contribution of $70,000 (excl gst), along with Manawa Energy's Rakaia Environment Enhancement Fund $43,478.26 (excl gst), towards 11.3km of fencing, establishing riparian buffers around wetlands and waterways (spring and hill-fed), in the Double Hill/Glenariffe stream headwaters on Double Hill Station. This funding has contributed to retiring around 77 hectares (originally only 37ha planned) of wetlands and waterways from farming, encompassing three large reserves.

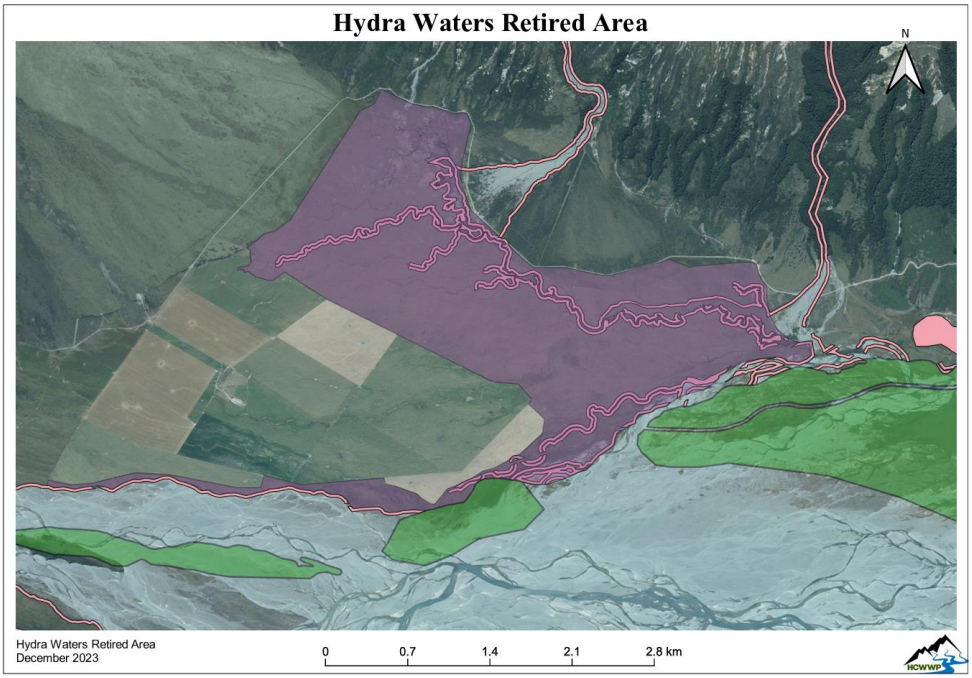
Double Hill and Glenariffe stations have many headwater wetlands, springs and small tributaries forming part of the Double Hill/Glenariffe stream catchments. These vulnerable wetlands host many native plant communities and are typical of headwater systems in farming environments. Reducing the flow of contaminants from these source areas is an important component of looking after the Double Hill/Glenariffe Stream system and the Rakaia River. These riparian areas have critical influence on in-stream conditions by buffering the impacts of neighbouring land use such as erosion, loss of shade through removal of riparian vegetation, and increased flood intensity through drainage of neighbouring wetlands for land intensification. Over the last decade, Double Hill Station has completed significant stream/wetland protection work without external funding and these recent externally funded works help to protect remaining areas from the effects of adjacent land use, as well as protecting native plant communities within the reserves and riparian areas.

The map below shows the new fence lines and wetland areas in the Glenariffe headwaters protected.



Part 3: The Hydra Waters, Mt. Algidus Station in the Rakaia Headwaters.

Discussions with the landowner of Mt. Algidus Station in the Rakaia headwaters over a number of years, has resulted in a QEII covenant being placed on a 200+ha block, including the Hydra Waters, a complex system of spring-fed streams and wetlands, accounting for around 30% of salmon spawning in the Rakaia. This area has not been grazed for around 40 years now, with this additional level of protection ensuring future landowners continue to protect this area.

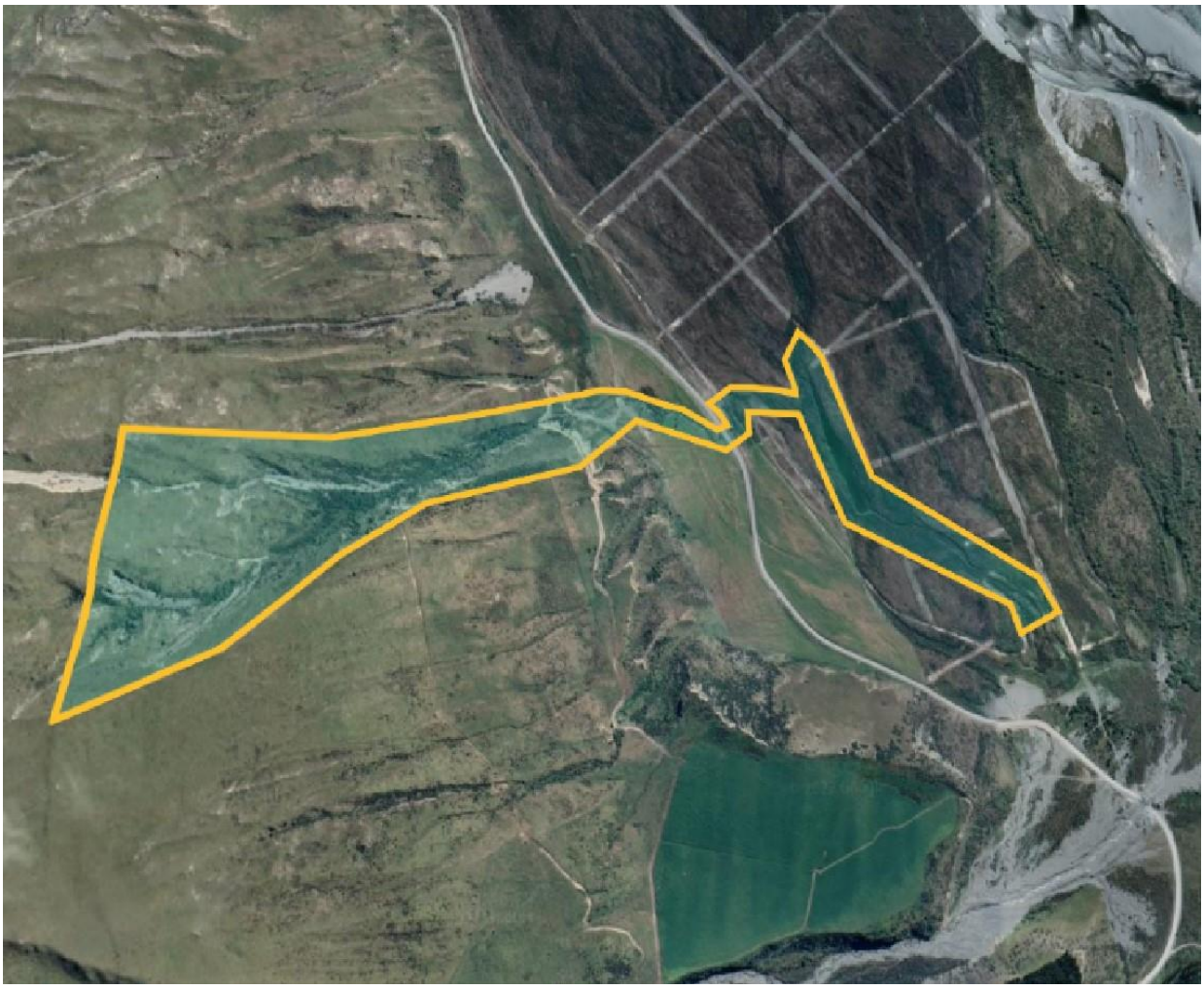


Part 4: Redcliffes Station

In July 2023 the HCWWP was successful in securing $72,000 from Manawa Energy's Rakaia Environment Enhancement Fund, to fence 4.5km and 24ha of wetlands, along with a vulnerable hillside valley and vegetation on Redcliffes Station, located opposite the Trust Power (now Manawa Energy) Lake Coleridge power station. This fencing project has been completed.

A further application for $73,500 has recently been granted with Manawa Energy's Rakaia Environment Enhancement Fund for stage two of this restoration work, with a further 24ha planned for retirement by the end of September 2024.

The image below shows stage one of the redcliffes wetland retirement



The photo below shows the prtected wetland on Redcliffes Station

Table showing external funding granted additional to the MfE budget

Double Hill Station (fencing to retire 47ha Glenariffe headwater wetlands)	**Rakaia River Fishing Promotions**	**$70,000**
Double Hill Station (fencing to retire 30ha Glenariffe headwater wetlands)	**Manawa Energy**	**$50,000**
Redcliffes Station (fencing to retire 24ha wetlands and eroding fan)	**Manawa Energy**	**$72,000**
Redcliffes Station (fencing to retire 24ha wetland and native bush)	**Manawa Energy**	**$73,500**

FOR INFORMATION

To: **North Canterbury Fish and Game Council**

From: **Richard Cosgrove**

Date: **16 May 2024**

Subject: **Communications Update**

Purpose: Update the council on communications activity, particularly in relation to game bird hunting season.

Points of Information:

Following the 2023 game bird hunting opening weekend and the high level of non-compliance detected by the North Canterbury Fish & Game rangers, not just with the Wildlife Act but with the Arms Act, North Canterbury Fish & Game staff engaged with the Firearms Safety Authority/Te Tari Pūreke (FSA) to improve the flow of information to the rural community.

Staff highlighted to the FSA the opportunities to engage with the rural community, and both North Canterbury Fish & Game and the FSA readily took up these opportunities.

North Canterbury staff submitted a series of articles for the community newspapers in the region in the lead-up to Opening Day 2024.

All of these were published by the community newspapers with the largest readership in the region (Selwyn Times and North Canterbury News).

These articles started in February so that our local communities would hear the messaging repeatedly in the months leading to the start of the season.

Staff also promoted messaging online and through our ezines, including safety messaging and changes to Arms Act regulations.

Staff also advised the FSA on messaging for the game bird season, and a joint approach was adopted.

Just as the FSA did around the Roar, they enacted an integrated communications and marketing campaign to reach people, this time anchored around our joint messaging: ‘It takes more than luck to get a duck’.

The FSA used its own channels, taking paid advertising (in radio, print and digital), and trying to attract media interest through a joint media release and outreach.

The FSA advertising for duck season was as follows:

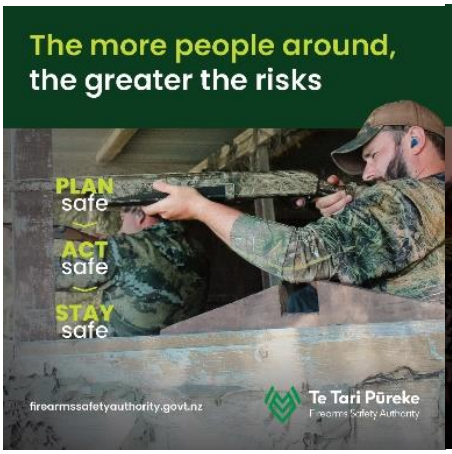
> **In radio:** two weeks before the season, the FSA launched a mix of 15-second and 30-second adverts on NZME channels (The Hits, Newstalk ZB, and ZM) for three weeks. The

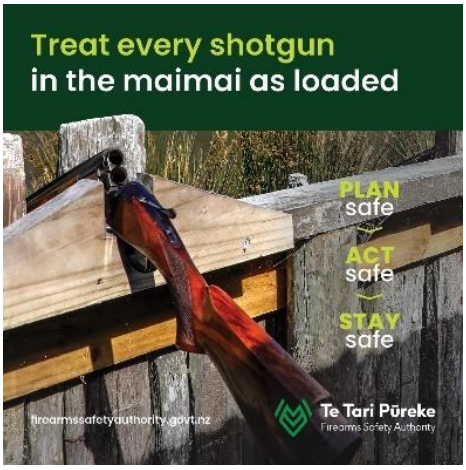
same adverts played on Sports Entertainment Network (SENZ) nationwide channels starting Monday, 29 April. Ewen Kelsall, the FSA Partnerships Manager, also did a long format interview on their *Rural Round-up* show, which was a part of the advertising relationship with SENZ; Richard Cosgrove also undertook three radio interviews in the days preceding Opening Morning on SENZ and other networks.

In print: The week before Opening Morning, the FSA advertised in nine daily newspapers from the Stuff chain around Wednesday and 32 community newspapers across the week, most of which reached households on Wednesday and Thursday. Adverts also appeared in the Sunday Star-Times and Sunday News.

In digital: for two weeks before Opening Morning, FSA adverts appeared on platforms from all three media companies: Stuff, SENZ and NZME (The Herald) websites; the Stuff package included a 'digital takeover' of the *Neighbourly* channel on one day in key areas.

Below are some digital tiles that appeared online.





This coordinated response maximised the FSA's capacity (budget, staff, and skills), enabling Fish & Game efforts and messaging to be included but at a minimal cost to Fish & Game.

Regarding the dollar spend, Fish & Game nationally would never be able to match the spending the FSA has available for firearms safety promotion.

Following the opening weekend, staff met with the FSA to discuss further enhancements for the 2025 season, specifically more messaging about lead shot, owner/occupation privilege, and the Health and Safety exemption for recreational activity on farms.

Staff have already discussed involving rural leaders such as Federated Farmers, Beef and Lamb and Dairy NZ in this campaign. Plus, a concerted effort to ammunition retailers in the lead-up to the opening, especially around the sale of lead shot.

FOR INFORMATION

To: **North Canterbury Fish and Game Council**

From: **Matthew Garrick & Rasmus Gabrielsson**

Date: **22 May 2024**

Subject: **HUNTER ACCESS TE WAIHORA/MURIWAI**

Purpose

1. Update Council on hunter access changes

Background

2. Te Waihora (Lake Ellesmere) is the single most important public land hunting opportunity in North Canterbury.

3. Muriwai (Cooper's Lagoon) has a longstanding history with a small group of game bird hunters in North Canterbury.

4. Ongoing discussions with DOC, TRONT, and SDC around damage to Greenpark Sands is leading to changes to hunter access.

5. Recent conversations with TRONT have shown a divergence from F&G understanding of hunter access to Muriwai.

Points of Information

6. F&G wrote a letter to DOC outlining concerns around locking access to the paper road (see attached letter).

7. At the moment, DOC is still planning on putting road end barriers in to lock access to the paper road along the back boundary of Greenpark Sands after this game bird season.

8. Hunter access to be allowed to the paper road from March 1 – July 31 via a combination lock.

9. TRONT has recently indicated to Fish and Game that they are not issuing access permits to Muriwai to hunters that cannot demonstrate an "inter-generational connection".

10. TRONT issues these access permits and expects every hunter that hunts at Muriwai to have one.

11. This requirement for an inter-generational connection has not been specified in the Muriwai Management plan.

12. The maimai agreement specifies that access is open to any game bird licence holder at the discretion of F&G, and makes no mention of inter-generational connection.

13. It is F&G's intent to maintain access for game bird licence holders, as per the maimai agreement.

Next steps

Staff will work with our Ngai Tahu Statutory Advisor to determine TRONT's concerns with current levels of game bird hunting at Muriwai, and resolve the issue surrounding access for game bird licence holders.

22 April 2024

Andy Thompson
31 Nga Mahi Road
Sockburn
Christchurch, 8443

Dear Andy,

I am writing on behalf of North Canterbury Fish & Game Council regarding proposed works for restricting vehicle access to Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere, particularly to the unformed legal road from Embankment Road to Greenpark Huts.

We agree with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, Selwyn District Council, and the Department of Conservation that there is unacceptable 4WD damage to wetland habitats that are temporally flooded and that restrictions to vehicle access are necessary on the designated managed vehicle access routes listed in the Te Waihora Joint Management Plan (JMP). However, the Fish & Game Council is concerned that closing public access to the unformed legal road around the far boundary of Te Waihora Greenpark Sands area is an extreme first-step response that is not provided for within the JMP. Given the legal road do not fall into the managed vehicle routes listed in the JMP where restrictions on vehicle use can be placed.

A stepwise approach to reducing damage caused by vehicle access is appropriate and justified. The first step would be to action the suggestions of the JMP that have not been implemented since its inception. For example, the stretch of road from Embankment Road to the Greenpark Huts was identified in the JMP as a legal road that needs “to be clearly marked and accessible for vehicle use.” This can be achieved in a variety of ways, including fencing, graveling, and signage.

This route has been a historically important vehicle access for both farming leaseholders and the public. The route is already partially fenced and has been regularly maintained and gravelled in parts during historical farming practices. It is therefore important to maintain vehicle access for legitimate users of the lake at all times of the year along the length of the unformed legal road to provide people reasonable access to the whole margin of Te Waihora. The Fish & Game Council believes this can be done without compromising conservation and wetland restoration goals.

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitats
North Canterbury Fish and Game
PO Box 50 Woodend 7641, North Canterbury, New Zealand
Telephone: (03) 313 5728 or 0800 347426 Email: northcanterbury@fishandgame.org.nz
www.fishandgame.org.nz

I would welcome an opportunity to discuss this matter in more detail in person, to explore alternative options to the closure of public vehicle access to the unformed legal road that may satisfy all parties conservation concerns and access needs.

Regards,

Alan Strong
Chairman of the North Canterbury Fish & Game Council

Rasmus Gabrielsson
Chief Executive Officer, North Canterbury Fish & Game

FOR INFORMATION

To: **North Canterbury Fish and Game Council**

From: **Matthew Garrick & Rasmus Gabrielsson**

Date: **22 May 2024**

Subject: **BLACK SWAN HARVEST STRATEGY**

Purpose

1. Update Council on revised improvements to the black swan harvest strategy.

Background

2. Last year, North Canterbury Fish and Game (NCFG) developed a black swan harvest strategy that used long-term monitoring data to develop an adaptive framework for the regulation of harvest management.

3. This plan has been a working document and has recently been updated. The primary change and improvement involve the addition of an extra threshold for changes in management strategies.

Points of Information

4. Fish and Game is required by legislation to manage game birds in the interests of hunters and anglers, while minimising depredation complaints.

5. Depredation issues on farmland around the lake will never be fully resolved unless swans are eradicated.

6. It is important that Fish and Game works to manage swan populations at a level that allows both cultural and recreational harvest, and minimises depredation issues.

7. A population band above 7,500 swans has been added that will allow control permits to be issued to if needed help locally reduce swan populations (i.e., shoot swans over decoys) outside of the primary swan nesting period (i.e. during August and September).

Strategic Implications

It has been and will continue to be a major challenge for NCFG to provide recreational opportunities that hunters demand, while simultaneously managing game bird conflicts with people. Game bird species that NCFG manage provide recreational, ecological, cultural, and aesthetic benefits to the New Zealand public. Balancing and prioritising the needs of everyone will continue to be difficult.

"MANAGEMENT TOOLS"	Closed Season	Restrictive Season	Moderate Season	Liberal Season
	Increase Population	***Increase Population***	***Maintain Population***	***Reduce Population***
Justification	Black swan below objective based on available biological data, comments from hunters, public, and landowners, as well as field and staff observations. Crop depredation minimal, should be addressed through a wildlife damage control programme. Non-lethal tools primarily, however, unique situations may be addressed using kill permits. Egg harvest limited.	Black swan below objective based on available biological data, comments from hunters, public, and landowners, as well as field and staff observations. Crop depredation expected to be minimal, should be addressed through a wildlife damage control programme. Non-lethal tools primarily, however, unique situations may be addressed using kill permits. Sustainable egg harvest is to be conducted at Ngāi Tahu's discretion.	Black swan at objective based on available biological data, comments from hunters, public, and landowners, as well as field and staff observations. Manageable depredation on crops to be expected, should be addressed through a wildlife damage control programme. Non-lethal tools primarily, however, chronic depredation issues may be addressed with kill permits. Population growth is to be limited through egg harvest conducted by Ngāi Tahu.	Black swan above objective based on available biological data, comments from hunters, public, and landowners, as well as field and staff observations. Frequent depredation on crops to be expected, should be addressed through a wildlife damage control programme. Chronic depredation issues may be addressed with kill permits. Population growth is to be limited through a combination of kill permits and egg harvest conducted by Ngāi Tahu.
Summer Population Index (2-year average)	<3000	3,000-4,500	4,500-7,500	7,500+
Regular Season Days	—	Full season	Full season	Full season
Bag Limit	—	1/day	2/day	2/day

Glenariffe Stream Restoration

Resource Consent Application and Assessment of Environmental Effects

North Canterbury Fish and Game Council
8 March 2024

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Application for resource consents under the Resource Management Act 1991.

Applications are made for four resource consents related to a diversion of flow within the east branch of Glenariffe Stream in the Rakaia River catchment, and associated construction activities. An assessment of environmental effects is attached, which includes the matters required by the fourth schedule of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Applicant name	North Canterbury Fish and Game Council
Applicant contact	Rasmus Gabrielsson PO Box 50 Woodend 7641 rgabrielsson@fishandgame.org.nz 021 659 707
Consultant/agent	Environment Matters Limited Myles McCauley myles@environmentmatters.co.nz 022 367 5486
Contact during processing	Applicant Please copy consultant on all correspondence
Application site details	Glenariffe Stream, Rakaia River catchment Lot 1 DP 574376 Site area 30.56 ha Map reference NZTM 1465885, 5202580 Owned by the applicant
Territorial Authority	Ashburton District Council
Resource consents applied for	Section 9 land use (earthworks over aquifer) Section 13 land use (earthworks in bed of river) Section 14 water permit (divert water) Section 15 discharge permit (construction discharges)
Contact for compliance monitoring	Applicant
Environment Canterbury staff member?	No
Invoice method:	Email to applicant
Fee payment details	North Canterbury Fish and Game Council Paid via CRC payment portal 8 March 2024 Payment reference: Glenariffe
Applicant signature	 Rasmus Gabrielsson 8 March 2024

1. INTRODUCTION

North Canterbury Fish and Game Council is applying for resource consents to divert Glenariffe Stream East Branch from its current artificial diversion channel (which connects it with Double Hill Stream) back into its original, historic course. This diversion, combined with the adjacent land being retired from farming, will enable the restoration of Glenariffe Stream East Branch and enhancement of associated wetland habitats.

The following resource consents are applied for.

- A section 13 land use consent to undertake works in the bed of a waterway to “disconnect" Glenariffe Stream from Double Hill Stream and to direct that water back into the lower reach of Glenariffe Stream. This includes river reclamation under the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020.
- A section 9 land use consent for the same activities as above on the banks or in the immediate riparian margin of the waterway, and to cut a new channel to re connect the two reaches of Glenariffe Stream.
- A section 14 water permit for the diversion of water in the historic bed of the East Branch of Glenariffe Stream.
- A section 15 discharge permit to discharge contaminants and water associated with the works.

A record of title is provided in Appendix 1. The general site location is shown in Figure 1, and photographs of the site and surrounding area, which clarify many of the observations made in this application, are included in Appendix 2.

A pre application meeting was held on 6 March, with advice provided by Nadja McLean of Environment Canterbury. The matters discussed have been incorporated into this application.

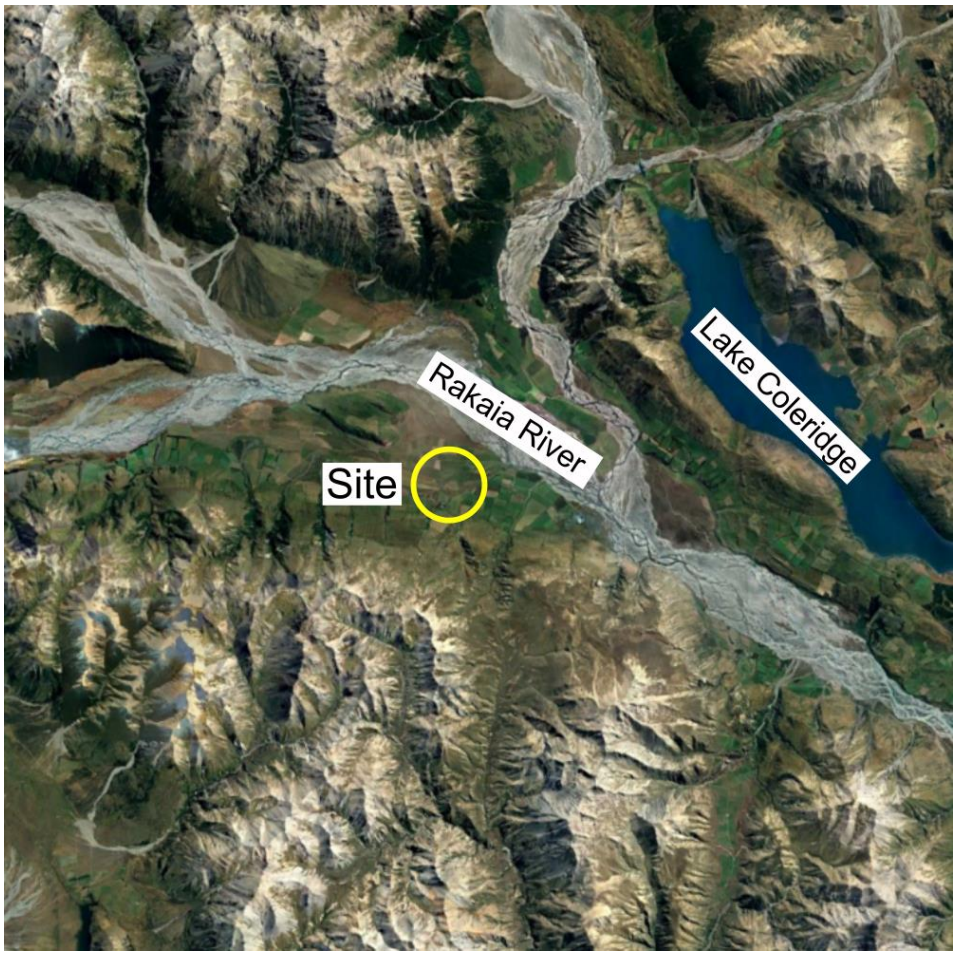


Figure 1: Site location overview

2. GLENARIFFE STREAM RESTORATION PROJECT

Glenariffe Stream is the second most important site for spawning of Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) in the Rakaia River catchment, and it is a nationally significant salmon spawning site. Approximately 70 years ago, flows were diverted from the Glenariffe Stream East Branch (hereafter “East Branch”), along a 200 m straight channel, into Double Hill Stream, to drain land for farming. This dramatically reduced flows in Glenariffe Stream for 2.5 km, downstream to its confluence with Double Hill Stream, with associated degradation of wetland hydrology. In 2022 North Canterbury Fish and Game purchased a 35.56 hectare parcel of land (hereafter “the Fish and Game land”) that includes Glenariffe Stream, with a view to restoring flows back into the stream and enhancing wetland hydrology and condition. The Fish and Game land was immediately retired from grazing and the next stage in the restoration project is returning flow to the stream. Figure 2 provides an overview of the area.

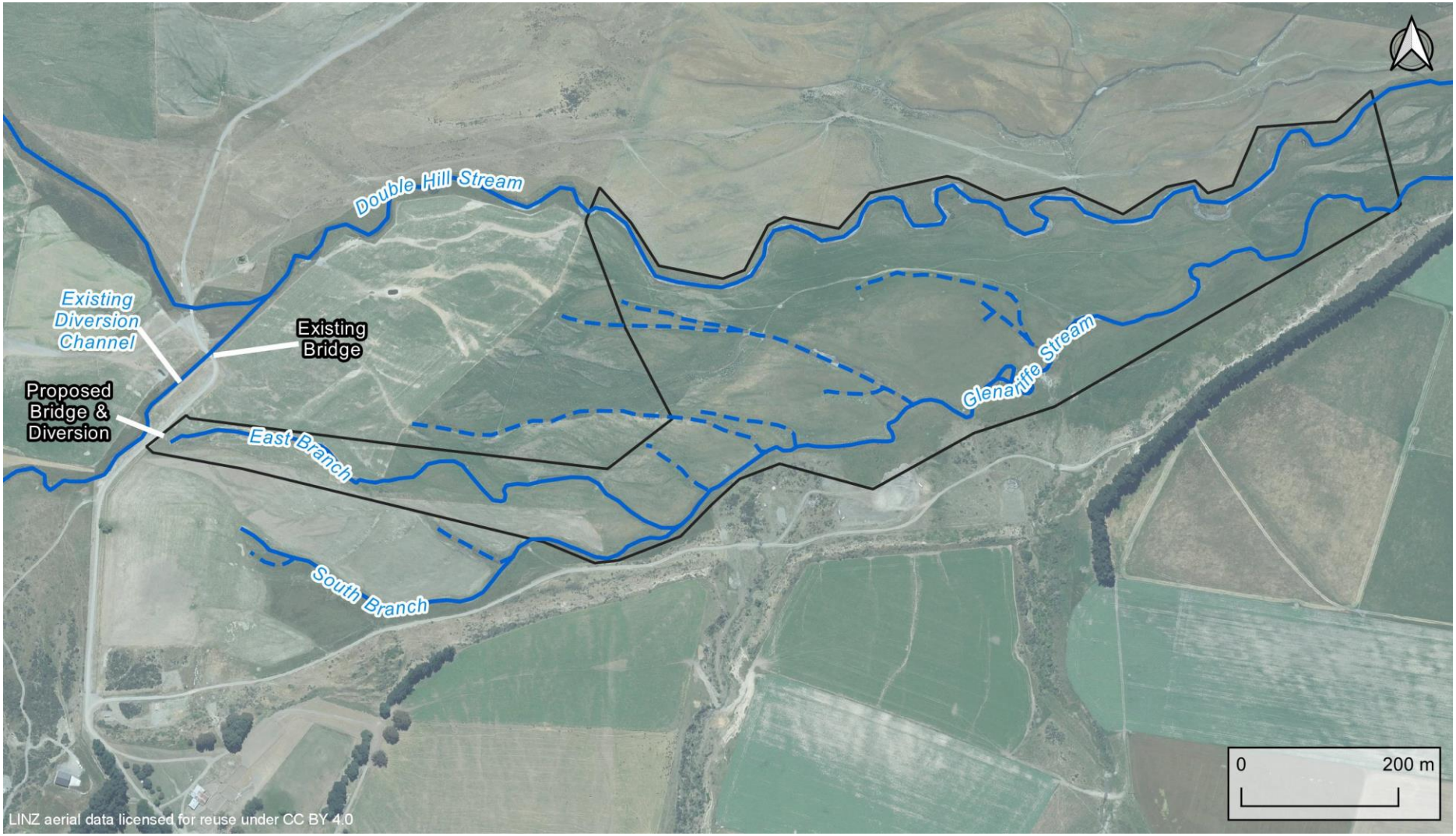


Figure 2: Glenariffe Stream and the Fish and Game land (black polygon). Dashed blue lines indicate minor back channels with minimal flow.

The restoration project is part of the Canterbury High Country Wetland and Waterway Protection Project, which receives substantial funding from the Ministry for the Environment's Freshwater Improvement Fund. It is being undertaken by North Canterbury Fish and Game, in conjunction with the Ministry for the Environment, Environment Canterbury, New Zealand Salmon Anglers Association, and Rakaia River Fishing Promotions, with additional funding from a bequest left to Fish and Game

To restore Glenariffe Stream and associated wetland habitats, an approximately 40 m long channel will be dug to direct flows back into the existing East Branch channel from which the flow was historically diverted (Figure 3). The newly restored flowpath to the East Branch will pass under a farm bridge which has already been built in the dry by the landowner to maintain access along the existing farm road. These consents will allow the restoration of the stream flow into its original channel, which will help revert the previously drained and farmed pasture back to wetland. The aim is to protect the Fish and Game land in perpetuity, and preparations are underway to establish land covenants making the site subject to permanent retirement from grazing.

Historically, Glenariffe Stream has been periodically mechanically cleaned out of macrophytes and sediment to facilitate and improve land drainage. This degraded environmental values and significantly increased turbidity and sedimentation. This activity has ceased as a result of Fish and Game's acquisition of the land.

The most likely future for the Fish and Game land, had it not been purchased for this restoration project would have been complete drainage and formalised straightening of the waterways to improve and further facilitate drainage and agricultural land use.

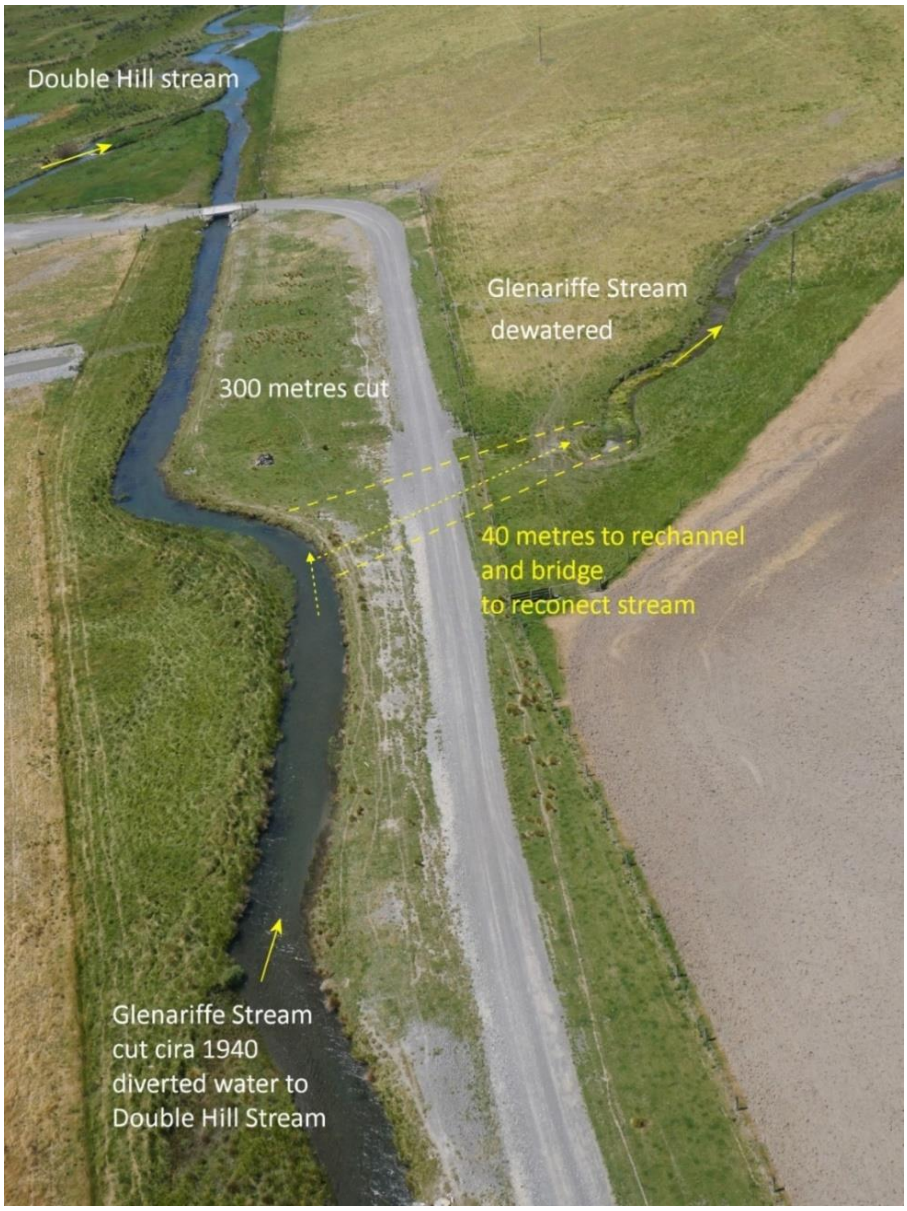


Figure 3: Overview of the proposed area of works.

3. DESCRIPTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT

3.1. Overview

Double Hill Stream and Glenariffe Stream are spring-fed waterways that flow across a broad terrace of the Rakaia River, between Double Hill and the Palmer Range. Although the terrace has been developed for grazing, it is part of the Rakaia River braidplain, based on the definition of (Gray 2018a) and using the elevation profile tool on the Canterbury Maps Viewer website (Figure 4). As noted in the previous section, flows in the East Branch are currently diverted into Double Hill Stream. Although groundwater contributes some flow to the East Branch downstream of the diversion, the South Branch is currently the main contributor to flow into Glenariffe Stream. The East and South Branches join approximately 800 m downstream of the East Branch diversion. The mainstem of Glenariffe Stream then flows for another 1.7 km

before joining Double Hill Stream. A network of small, braided channels join Glenariffe Stream along its course, some carrying baseflow. These braided channels and associated wetland habitats would historically have been wetter and carried more flow prior to flow diversion away from the East Branch. Appendix 2 provides representative photographs of the area.

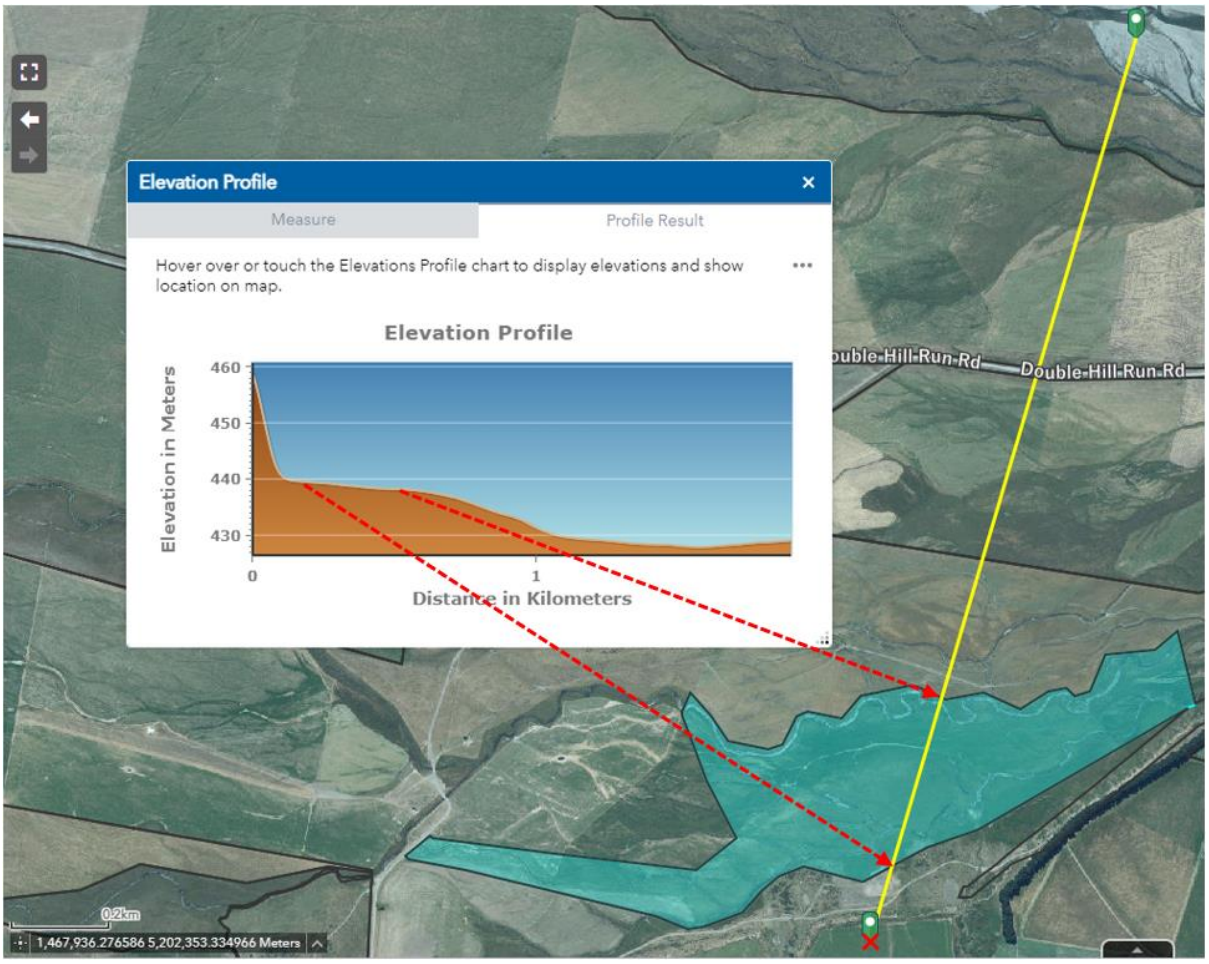


Figure 4: Elevation profile, showing that Glenariffe Stream and the Fish and Game land are on a river terrace that is part of the Rakaia River braidplain. Image prepared using the Canterbury Maps Viewer.

Flow gauging[1] was undertaken by Fish and Game during baseflow conditions on 25 October 2023, at the sites shown in Figure 5. The gauging data are shown in Table 1 and highlight the large impact of the diversion channel on flows in the East Branch. Immediately downstream of the diversion, the East Branch has minimal flow compared to the flow currently diverted into Double Hill Stream.

[1] 12–16 depth and velocity points per cross-section, with more points measured across greater channel widths. Velocity was measured at 0.4 x depth using a Hach FH950.1 velocity meter.

Figure 5: Flow gauging locations

Table 1: Flow gauging data in relation to the diversion channel.

Site No.	Location	Flow (m^3/s)	Width (m)	Mean depth (m)	Mean velocity (m/s)
1	Glenariffe Stream East Branch – Immediately downstream of the diversion	0.004	3.10	0.15	0.01
2	Existing Diversion Channel – Near the proposed new diversion	1.264	5.92	0.33	0.64
3	Double Hill Stream – Immediately upstream of the diversion	1.946	6.24	0.37	0.84
4	Glenariffe Stream – Immediately upstream of Double Hill Stream	0.947	5.04	0.50	0.37
5	Double Hill Stream – Immediately upstream of Glenariffe Stream	3.391	5.67	0.54	1.11

Based on these data, the following alterations in flow are likely to occur once the diversion is completed.

- Increasing the flow in the East Branch from essentially zero (4 litres per second) to 1.2 m^3/s.
- More than doubling the flow in Glenariffe Stream at the Double Hill Stream confluence, from 0.95 to 2.2 m^3/s.
- Reducing the flow in Double Hill Stream by nearly half (from 3.39 m^3/s to 2.13 m^3/s).

Increasing the flow in Glenariffe Stream is a primary aim of the project. However, it is important to note that the flow reduction in Double Hill Stream is considered to be a secondary benefit

as this waterway carries more water than it is configured for and causes periodic flooding issues. Reducing the flow will reduce that flood risk and will also benefit freshwater fish species by increasing the suitable areas available for multiple species.

3.2. Neighbouring landowners and uses

The land on which the diversion works will be undertaken and most of the canal built is owned by Mr Mark Ensor of Glenariffe Station. Mr Ensor also owns the land south and immediately easy of the Fish and Game land.

The land to the east of the confluence of Double Hill and Glenariffe Streams is owned by Mr Paul Ensor of Glenaan Station.

The land upstream of the diversion point and Mark Ensor's property is owned by Simon and Rachael Werthmuller (Rakaia Helicopters Limited).

The damming and diversion of surface water from Glenariffe Stream is allowed by resource consent CRC183504 held by Twin Waters Bach Limited. The take point is a weir in Glenariffe Stream just upstream of its confluence with Double Hill Stream approximately 1.8 km east of the works site. The water feeds a small storage pond on land downstream of Paul Ensor's property. This proposal will increase the flow in Glenariffe Stream at the take point.

Fish and Game holds consent CRC146022, identified in Canterbury Maps as being located approximately 1 km east of the works site. However, this is a region wide consent for stream bed restoration including sediment removal.

Surface water abstraction point BW19/5003 is located approximately 120 m east of the site. Environment Canterbury staff advise that this is owned by Fish and Game and has no consent associated with it.

3.3. Planning zones and overlays

The site is subject to the following zones and overlays in the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan (CLWRP).

- The Ashburton zone of the Canterbury Water Management Strategy (CWMS).
- The Canterbury Alpine Rivers sub region of the CLWRP.
- The unconfined/semi confined aquifer zone.
- Glenariffe and Double Hill Streams and tributaries are Salmon spawning sites (refer Figure 6).
- The lower reaches of both streams are critical habitats albeit some distance from the works site (refer Figure 6).

Figure 6: Nearby CLWRP salmon spawning sites (blue line) and critical habitat (Orange line)

3.4. Water Conservation Order

The National Water Conservation (Rakaia River) Order 1988 (the RRWCO) applies at the site and includes restrictions on the granting of resource consents in the Rakaia catchment.

3.5. Terrestrial and Wetland Ecology

The Fish and Game land has an overall gentle gradient, but it is crossed by a braided complex of low ridges and shallow troughs that reflect the former course of the Rakaia River. A long history of drainage and cultivation for farming means that the land is dominated by exotic grassland species and native trees are absent. A recent plant inventory for the Fish and Game land conducted by Alice Shanks from the QEII National Trust found the most abundant species were the exotic grasses browntop (*Agrostis capillaris*), sweet vernal (*Anthoxanthum odoratum*), and Yorkshire fog (*Holcus lanatus*), with soft rush (*Juncus effusus*) abundant in wetter areas (see Appendix 3 for details). Native plant species with a conservation status (de Lange et al. 2017) that were confirmed as being present included At Risk Tūmatakura – matagouri (*Discaria toumatou*), Taramea, grassland Spaniard (*Aciphylla subflabellata*), and wiwi – cutty grass (*Carex buchananii*), which all have an At Risk – Declining status, and swamp buttercup (*Ranunculus macropus*), which has a Data Deficient status.

There is no significant vegetation within the proposed construction footprint, as the proposed works are within an area dominated by exotic pasture species that until recently was grazed by stock.

A recent wetland survey of the property by Environment Canterbury noted, "*Wetlands and* [the] *wider stream network have been extensively modified in the past through stream*

realignment, wetland vegetation clearance, drainage, cultivation, and pasture development." Despite the modified landscape, wetlands are a common feature amongst the shallow troughs of old river channels, and the report authors mapped 25.1 hectares of wetland vegetation within the Fish and Game land. Of the wetland vegetation assessed, the largest wetland type by area was soft rush (*Juncus effusus*) Rushland with Yorkshire fog, jointed rush, *Carex flagellifera*, marsh thistle and spike sedge, which covered a combined area of 15.7 hectares. Appendix 3 provides details of the wetland plants surveyed.

The Environment Canterbury wetland survey found that wetland condition was particularly affected by the impacts of artificial drainage on wetland hydrology, including lowering of the water table, and impacts of repeated land clearance on native plant cover. The recent retirement of the Fish and Game block from grazing will improve native cover over time, but wetland hydrology cannot be restored without restoring flow into Glenariffe Stream. Overall, the Glenariffe Stream wetland complex was given an ecological significance ranking of 'moderate' for its rating in representativeness, rarity/distinctiveness, diversity and pattern, and ecological context.

Environment Canterbury staff members have advised that the head of the East Branch where the works will terminate is identified on Environment Canterbury's internal GIS system as being a wetland. The activities will be very close to the marked wetland boundary; therefore, the natural inland wetland components of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020 (the NESF) potentially apply. This is discussed later in this application, however it is noteworthy that the area has been used for farming until very recently and is heavily modified, as is the existing canal connection with Double Hill Stream which is to be closed off. Existing wetland values near to the works site are very low and it is anticipated that once the project is complete the wetland environment in Glenariffe Stream will improve substantially.

3.6. Aquatic Ecology

Environment Canterbury sampled habitat, water quality, and aquatic biota in Glenariffe Stream prior to Fish and Game purchasing the land, as part of a wider study looking at the impacts of agriculture on high country streams (Gray 2018b). Glenariffe Stream was sampled in three locations, the mainstem, East Branch, and South Branch. The following paragraphs are from Gray (2018b):

Glenariffe Stream East Branch has an average width of 5 m and average depth of 0.5 m. The habitat is 100 % run flowing over a bed of mixed gravels and fine sediment. Macrophyte cover averages ~ 40 % of the stream bed. The banks were stable and the riparian vegetation dominated by exotic grasses with <15 % tussocks. Some severe stock damage was observed to the banks in May of 2014, otherwise stock damage was limited.

Glenarrife Stream South Branch has an average width of 4 m and average depth of ~0.5 m. The habitat was dominated by fast flowing run over a substrate of gravels and cobbles with <10 % cover of fine sediment. There were limited (<5 %) macrophyte growths, but bryophyte cover was typically > 10 %. The banks were stable, but showed evidence of severe stock damage on occasion. The riparian vegetation was dominated by exotic grasses and tussock.

Glenarrife Stream Main Stem had an average width of ~6 m and an average depth of 0.3 m. The habitat was 90 % run and 10 % riffle flowing over a bed dominated by gravels with some cobble (~10 %) but also fine sediment (~10 %). Occasional macrophytes grew in the margins

(<10 %), but there were no bryophytes recorded. The banks were mostly stable, but subject to some erosion from stock access. Riparian vegetation was composed of exotic grasses and tussock.

Bed cover with fine sediments (<2 mm diameter) in Glenariffe Stream East Branch was approximately 65%, which was the highest of all 12 high country streams surveyed (Gray 2018b). The high bed cover with fine sediments likely reflected the combination of many years of stock access and lack of flow. Such high levels of fine sediment would reduce aquatic habitat quality for sensitive invertebrate and fish species. High fine sediment cover in the East Branch was reflected in a degraded invertebrate community that was dominated by pollution-tolerant snails and worms, resulting in Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index scores below 4, indicative of poor quality, and the lowest overall QMCI scores in the 12 streams sampled (Gray 2018b).

Fish and Game undertook electric fishing in the mid-reaches of Glenariffe Stream and in the current diversion channel on 25 October 2023. Approximately 175 m² was fished at each site, during 20 minutes of active fishing. Although the spring timing of sampling was not ideal, due to cooler water temperatures and potentially lower fish activity, the data does provide useful information on what species are present. They caught a total of 24 fish at the Glenariffe Stream site and six fish in the diversion channel. The catch in Glenariffe Stream included 17 juvenile brown trout (*Salmo trutta*, 31–40 mm long), five upland bully (*Gobiomorphus breviceps*, 20–80 mm), and two juvenile Chinook salmon (20–80 mm). The catch from the diversion channel comprised four juvenile Chinook salmon (49–87 mm) and two juvenile brown trout (26–39 mm). Lower fish numbers in the diversion channel reflect Fish and Game observations that the channel provides poor quality fish habitat. The channel's straight course lacks diverse hydraulic habitat, in the form of low velocity backwaters and eddies that could provide habitat for a wider range of fish species.

Fish and Game propose further fish sampling this summer, including a range of mainstem and backwater habitats, to provide baseline data prior to flows being diverted back into the East Branch.

There are no recent (<20 years old) fish sampling records in the New Zealand Freshwater Fish Database for the area. The most recent records from Glenariffe Stream and Double Hill Stream are from the year 2000, and they include records of koaro (*Galaxias brevipinnis*), upland longjaw galaxias (*G. prognathus*), Canterbury galaxias (*G. vulgaris*), and torrentfish (*Cheimarrichthys fosteri*). Older database records exist from the 1960s and 1980s, but they are too old to be reliable.

Overall, recent fishing data confirms the area's significance for spawning and rearing of juvenile salmonids. Homogenous habitat and high velocities in the diversion channel are associated with low fish numbers and lack of salmonid spawning. Historic fish surveys in the area indicate the presence of native fish species with conservation value (Dunn et al. 2018), including Threatened upland longjaw galaxias and At Risk koaro, Canterbury galaxias, and torrentfish.

3.7. Groundwater

Very little direct information is available regarding groundwater at and around the site. While the site is located in the CLWRP unconfined and semiconfined aquifer zone, it is clearly part of the wider Rakaia River surface water system and the groundwater geology is likely to

consist of old river braids and tributary gravels. Old river braids, both dry and containing streams, are obvious in aerial photographs, and extensive continuous aquifers are unlikely to exist. The presence of abundant spring fed streams, and of numerous ponds, suggests that groundwater is shallow at the site.

3.8. Tangata Whenua values

The gravel plain of the Rakaia River approximately 2.2 km from the works site is identified in Canterbury Maps as being a Rūnanga sensitive area. No other overlays apply at the site or in the wider surrounding area. Overall the values of the area appear to be low.

3.9. Recreational values

Glenariffe and Double Hill streams are both valued recreational trout fisheries but receive relatively low amounts of use due to their remote location.

4. DESCRIPTION OF THE ACTIVITIES

The proposed works involve two principal activities: excavation of the new channel (including “tie in points where the water is diverted and discharged), and diverting flows from the old diversion channel into the new channel and the East Branch. A new bridge underneath the roadway has already been built by the landowner Mr Ensor, and the new channel will be constructed “in the dry”, outside of existing flowing channels. This will minimise sediment and erosion issues associated with works in waterways.

Erosion control matting made of natural fibres (e.g., jute or coconut fibre) will be used to line the newly cut channel, above the anticipated baseflow water level. Instream works will be restricted to minor bank armouring with boulders where the old diversion channel ties in with the upstream end of the new channel, and possibly also where the upstream extent of the East Branch ties in with the downstream end of the new channel. These tie-in works will be done using excavators on the riverbank and any disturbance will be of a short duration (hours, rather than days).

Flow diversion into the new channel will be done gradually, over the course of several hours, to minimise sediment generation caused by erosion of the newly exposed surface. No additional sediment mitigation measures (e.g., silt curtains or straw bales) are proposed downstream of the new channel, as they will likely be ineffective with the swift flows involved. However, there is abundant growth of aquatic macrophytes in the upper reaches of the East Branch, which will help filter out the fine sediment generated. Fish salvage will be conducted in the old diversion channel prior to flows being diverted into the new channel (the old diversion channel will remain in place).

5. RESOURCE CONSENT REQUIREMENTS AND PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

5.1. National Environmental Standards

The works will involve the reclamation of riverbed, as the existing connection to Double Hill Stream will become dry. Therefore, the NESF potentially applies. Subpart 2 of the NESF applies to reclamations and clause 57 states:

(1) Reclamation of the bed of any river is a discretionary activity.

(2) A resource consent for a discretionary activity under this regulation must not be granted unless the consent authority has first—

> *(a) satisfied itself that there is a functional need for the reclamation of the river bed in that location; and*
>
> *(b) applied the effects management hierarchy.*

Functional need is defined in clause 3.21(1) of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 as "*the need for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because the activity can only occur in that environment*". The particular environment is the one where the restoration project is being undertaken, and the project cannot proceed unless the water is returned to the East Branch. Therefore, there is a functional need for the reclamation of the existing artificial waterway.

The consent authority will apply the effects management hierarchy when processing this application.

Therefore, the reclamation is a discretionary activity, and it is applied for as part of the wider s13 consent application.

The works and diversion will occur within 100 m of natural inland wetlands (as identified by Environment Canterbury). However, as discussed in section 5.4.1, the activities are considered to be permitted.

The diversion of water will not entail the building of any of the structures referred to in Subpart 3 – Passage of fish affected by structures. Specifically, the closure of the canal section linking Glenariffe and Double Hill Streams does not entail the construction either of a dam, as it will not impound water, or a weir, as it is designed to divert all of the flow.

5.2. Rakaia River Water Conservation Order

The RRWCO places restrictions on the granting of resource consents in the Rakaia catchment. Section 9(4) allows that:

"Resource consents under the Act may be granted and general authorisations may be made in respect of any part of the waters specified in this clause for all or any of the following purposes:

(a) research into, and enhancement of, fisheries and wildlife habitats:"

These consent applications can be granted under the RRWCO and it does not affect consent requirements.

5.3. Regional Plans

The Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan (CLWRP) is the operative regional plan. Section 5 of the CLWRP contains region-wide rules, and section 12 is specific to the Central Canterbury Alpine Rivers (including the subject site) but contains no additional rules. The following discussion assesses rule requirements by activity types and includes changes to the LWRP made by the decisions on Plan Change 7.

5.3.1. Earthworks in riverbeds

This relates to the works required to create the “tie in” points where the water is taken from the existing channel into the new cut, and where it discharges from the new cut into the Glenariffe Stream. Given that the new diversion channel is technically within the stream bed, s13 could arguably be applied to all of the earthworks; however, out of caution an application is also being made under section 9 to consent the dry channel works.

No rules specifically apply to this type of activity, so the default position is rule 5.6, which states:

Any activity that—

(a) would contravene sections 13(1), 14(2), s14(3) or s15(1) of the RMA; and

(b) is not a recovery activity; and

(c) is not classified by this Plan as any other of the classes of activity listed in section 87A of the RMA

— is a discretionary activity.

This rule applies to the earthworks and discharges associated with this activity.

5.3.2. Earthworks in riparian margins

Rule 5.168 of the CLWRP states:

The use of land for earthworks outside the bed of a river or lake or adjacent to a wetland boundary but within:

(a) 10 m of the bed of a lake or river or a wetland boundary in Hill and High Country land or land shown as High Soil Erosion Risk on the Planning Maps; or

(b) 5 m of the bed of a lake or river or a wetland boundary in all other land not shown as High Soil Erosion Risk on the Planning Maps or defined as Hill and High Country;

and any associated discharge of sediment or sediment-laden water in circumstances where sediment may enter surface water is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

1. Except in relation to recovery activities, or the establishment, maintenance or repair of network utilities and fencing, the extent of earthworks within the riparian margin:

(a) does not at any time exceed:

(i) an area of 500 m^2, or 10% of the area, whichever is the lesser; or

(ii) a volume of 10 m^3 on land shown as High Soil Erosion Risk on the Planning Maps; or

(b) is undertaken in accordance with a Farm Environment Plan that has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 7 Part A; or

(c) for plantation forestry activities is undertaken in accordance with the Environmental Code of Practice for Plantation Forestry (ECOP) 2007 and the NZ Forest Road Engineering Manual (2012); and

2. Except in relation to recovery activities or the establishment, maintenance or repair of network utilities and fencing, the concentration of total suspended solids in the discharge does not exceed:

(a) 50g/m^3 where the discharge is to any Spring-fed river, Banks Peninsula River, or to a lake, except when the background total suspended solids in the waterbody is greater than 50g/m3 in which case the Schedule 5 visual clarity standards shall apply; or

(b) 100g/m^3 where the discharge is to any other river or to an artificial watercourse except when the background total suspended solids in the waterbody is greater than 100g/m^3 in which case the Schedule 5 visual clarity standards shall apply; and

3. The activity does not occur adjacent to a salmon spawning area listed in Schedule 17, or in any inanga spawning habitat during the period of 1 January to 1 June inclusive, or in any Critical Habitat; and

4. Except in relation to recovery activities or the establishment, maintenance or repair of network utilities and fencing, any earthworks or cultivation is not within 5 m of any flood control structure without the prior written permission of the person or agency responsible for maintaining that flood control structure; and

5. From 5 September 2015, and in the riparian margins of Clarence, Waiau, Hurunui, Waimakariri, Rakaia, Rangitata, and Waitaki rivers, earthworks or cultivation do not result in a reduction in the area or diversity of existing riparian vegetation, unless the works have been authorised by a land use consent granted by the relevant territorial authority and conditions 1 to 4 above are met, or the activity is for the purpose of the installation, operation, maintenance, upgrade or repair of infrastructure.

The site is not within a high soil erosion risk area, nor is it defined as hill and high country in the CLWRP planning maps; therefore, this activity is subject to clause (b). The following conditions of rule 5.168 may not be complied with.

- Condition 1(a)(i), as the works may be greater than 10% of “the area”, although the definition of “the area” is not clear from the rule or elsewhere in the plan.
- Condition 2, as compliance with the concentrations cannot be guaranteed.
- Condition 3, as the earthworks are occurring adjacent to a salmon spawning area identified in the CLWRP planning maps.

All other conditions can be complied with. Therefore, Rule 5.169 applies, which states:

Vegetation clearance and earthworks outside the bed of a river or lake or adjacent to a wetland boundary but within:

(a) 10 m of the bed of a lake or river or a wetland boundary in Hill and High Country land and land shown as High Soil Erosion Risk on the Planning Maps; or

(b) 5 m of the bed of a lake or river or a wetland boundary in all other land not shown as High Soil Erosion Risk on the Planning Maps or defined as Hill and High Country;

and any associated discharge of sediment or sediment-laden water in circumstances where sediment may enter surface water that does not comply with one or more of the conditions in Rules 5.167 or 5.168 is a restricted discretionary activity.

The exercise of discretion is restricted to the following matters:

1. For forest harvesting, the harvesting method, location of haulage and log handling areas, access tracks, and sediment control; and

2. The actual and potential adverse environmental effects on soil quality or slope stability; and

3. The actual and potential adverse environmental effects on the quality of water in rivers, lakes, or artificial watercourse, or wetlands; and

4. The actual and potential adverse environmental effects on areas of natural character, outstanding natural features or landscapes, areas of significant indigenous vegetation, indigenous biodiversity and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, mahinga kai areas or sites of importance to Tangata Whenua; and

5. The actual and potential adverse environmental effects on the banks or bed of a waterbody or on its flood carrying capacity; and

6. The actual and potential adverse environmental effects on transport networks, neighbouring properties or structures.

5.3.3. Earthworks over aquifers

As discussed above, this application is made out of caution, and could potentially have been included in the section 13 application.

Rule 5.175 of the CWLRP states:

The use of land to excavate material is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

1. [Not applicable as it relates to the Coastal Confined Gravel Aquifer System]

2. Over an unconfined or semi-confined aquifer:

a. the volume of material excavated is less than 100 m^3; or

b. the volume of material excavated is more than 100 m^3 and:

(i) there is more than 1 m of undisturbed material between the deepest part of the excavation and the highest groundwater level; and

(ii) the excavation does not occur within 50 m of any surface waterbody.

The excavated volume is likely to be more than 100 m^3, the excavation may come closer than 1 m to the highest groundwater, and works will occur within 50 m of surface water. Therefore, Rule 5.176 applies, which states:

The use of land to excavate material that does not comply with one or more of the conditions of Rule 5.175 is a restricted discretionary activity.

The exercise of discretion is restricted to the following matters:

1. The actual and potential adverse environmental effects on the quality of water in aquifers, rivers, lakes, wetlands; and

2. Any need for remediation or long-term treatment of the excavation; and

3. The protection of the confining layer and maintaining levels and groundwater pressures in any confined aquifer, including any alternative methods or locations for the excavation; and

4. The management of any exposed groundwater; and

5. Any adverse effects on Ngāi Tahu values or on sites of significance to Ngāi Tahu, including wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga.

This rule does not specifically include associated sediment discharges, and the CLWRP does not include a directly applicable rule governing them. However, matter 1 implies, by referring to water quality, that it includes discharges. Therefore, these discharges are included in the wider section 15 application and their effects are assessed later in this document.

5.3.4. Diversion of surface water

The proposal is to restore the previous channel of the Glenariffe Stream by closing an artificial cut that connects it with Double Hill Stream. This will restore historical flows in both waterways, increasing that in Gleanariffe Stream and decreasing that in Double Hill Stream. It is considered that this is best assessed as a diversion in the bed of Glenariffe Stream.

No specific rules relate to this proposal, but rule 5.141b is considered to be broadly applicable, stating:

"Where not classified by any other Rule in this plan, the diversion or discharge of water and contaminants as a result of the excavation and disturbance of a river or lake bed, or the establishment of a structure or defence against water, is a discretionary activity."

5.4. Permitted activities and other resource consent requirements

5.4.1. Permitted activities

Subpart 1 of the NESF relates to natural inland wetlands. Clause 38 states:

(1) Vegetation clearance within, or within a 10 m setback from, a natural inland wetland is a permitted activity if it—

> *(a) is for the purpose of natural inland wetland restoration, wetland maintenance, or biosecurity; and*
>
> *(b) complies with the conditions.*

(2) Earthworks or land disturbance within, or within a 10 m setback from, a natural inland wetland is a permitted activity if it—

> *(a) is for the purpose of natural inland wetland restoration, wetland maintenance, or biosecurity; and*
>
> *(b) complies with the conditions.*

(3) The taking, use, damming, diversion, or discharge of water within, or within a 100 m setback from, a natural inland wetland is a permitted activity if—

> *(a) the activity is for the purpose of natural inland wetland restoration, wetland maintenance, or biosecurity; and*
>
> *(b) there is a hydrological connection between the taking, use, damming, diversion, or discharge and the wetland; and*
>
> *(c) the taking, use, damming, diversion, or discharge will change, or is likely to change, the water level range or hydrological function of the wetland; and*
>
> *(d) the activity complies with the conditions.*

The activities are all for the purpose of restoration, and the conditions can be complied with.

Rule 5.145 of the CLWRP relates to refuelling in lakes and riverbeds, and states:

The use of land for the refuelling of vehicles or equipment in the bed of a lake or river is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

1. The refuelling of machinery does not take place over the wet bed of a river or lake, or in any area where spills may enter surface water; and

2. All refuelling and bulk deliveries are directly supervised by the equipment operator; and

3. Refuelling occurs on an impermeable surface, or drip trays are used, or other effective spill-containment equipment is installed.

All of these conditions will be complied with.

The Canterbury Air Regional Plan (CARP) includes rules related to the discharge of dust. Most of the specific rules apply to industrial, trade or commercial activities and it is considered that the proposal, which is for habitat restoration with no commercial outcome for the consent holder, is not covered by those rules.

In this case, rule 7.3 applies, stating:

The discharge of odour, dust or smoke into air that is not managed by any other rule in this Plan is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

1. The discharge does not cause or is not likely to cause an adverse effect beyond the boundary of the property of origin; and

2. The discharge does not cause an offensive or objectionable effect beyond the boundary of the property of origin when assessed in accordance with Schedule 2.

Conditions 1 and 2 are hierarchical, with the "adverse effect" of condition 1 being a lower level of impact than the "offensive or objectionable effect" of condition 2. Non-compliance with each condition leads to different outcomes.

In this case, the property boundary is almost irrelevant as the land parcels in the area are large and some works are occurring on the Fish and Game land while others are taking place on the adjacent property. However, the nearest sensitive receptors (dwellings in this case) are 550 m south of the work site and the proposed works have a very small scale both temporally and spatially. It is highly unlikely that discernible dust will be transported beyond the immediate vicinity of the works site as a result of the activities, and it is considered that rule 7.3 can be complied with.

5.4.2. Other consent requirements

No other resource consents (either to Environment Canterbury or to Ashburton District Council) are considered necessary.

5.5. Summary of consent requirements

- The reclamation of the bed of the connecting canal is a discretionary activity under clause 57 of the NESF.
- Earthworks and discharges in river beds are discretionary activities under rule 5.6 of the CLWRP.
- Earthworks and associated discharges in riparian margins are a restricted discretionary activity under rule 5.169.
- Earthworks over aquifers, and associated discharges are a restricted discretionary activity under rule 5.176.
- The diversion of water in the existing and historical channel of Glenariffe Stream is a discretionary activity under rule 5.141B.

The overall activity status is discretionary.

6. CONSULTATION

Consultation has been undertaken with the following parties. Fish and Game has the view that none are potentially affected by the proposed activities.

Aoraki Environmental Consultancy Limited (AECL), which expressed a wish to view a draft consent application before processing further. Given that Fish and Game wishes the applications to be processed as soon as possible, and that the application will in any case be passed by Environment Canterbury to AECL for comment, further consultation with AECL has not been undertaken.

Te Taumutu Rūnanga, which will review the application after lodgement with Environment Canterbury, as part of the consent process.

Mark Ensor of Glenariffe Station. Mr Ensor owns the land on which the diversion works will be undertaken and most of the canal built, and the land south and immediately easy of the Fish and Game land. He is engaged with and approves of the project and is undertaking the earthworks. the Fish and Game land was purchased from him.

Rakaia Helicopters Limited, which owns land west of the site and uses the access roadway. Simon Werthmuller has provided written support.

Paul Ensor of Glenaan Station. Mr Ensor owns the land to the east of the confluence of Double Hill and Glenariffe Streams and has concerns regarding the potential for bank erosion of the stretch of Gleanariffe Stream between a water take structure (discussed below) and the confluence with Double Hill Stream. Fish and Game is working with Paul Ensor and committed to managing effects to ensure that his concerns are avoided or mitigated. It is considered highly unlikely that the proposed works and diversion will have any effects on Mr Ensor's infrastructure or property but if management measures such as earthworks are found to be necessary then these will be undertaken as required to ensure that outcome. Mr Ensor is not considered to be a potentially affected party with regard to these resource consent applications.

Twin Waters Bach Limited, which takes surface water from Glenariffe Stream under resource consent CRC183504. This feeds a small storage pond on land downstream of Paul Ensor's property. As discussed above, Fish and Game does not consider that the proposed activities will have an adverse effect on this take and use, but is in contact with the consent holder and, as with Paul Ensor, is committed to addressing any unforeseen issues that may arise at the Twin Waters property.

7. ASSESSMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS

Before commencing this section, it should be noted that the purpose of these works is the restoration of degraded waterways and improvements in several environmental parameters, particularly wetland and stream health in the Glenariffe Stream system. This will result in improved water quality, vegetation quality and fauna habitats, and have a consequential benefit for recreational fishing.

As discussed earlier in this application, Fish and Game also considers that the flow reduction in Double Hill Stream is a potential positive effect as it will reduce the potential for flood events

from that stream, which is easily overtopped during high flow conditions, and will improve fish habitat.

7.1. Effects due to construction works

7.1.1. Sediment discharges

As discussed in section 4, the new connection that restores the former bed of Glenariffe Stream will be largely excavated in the dry, with works in water only occurring to allow the diverted water to flow down the channel. The channel will be lined with erosion control material and the diversion will be completed slowly over the course of several hours, steadily increasing the flow and minimising sediment generation as far as practicable. The works will be undertaken in accordance with the National works in waterways guideline (Ministry for the Environment, 2021).

The works are likely to create a pulse of sediment down the East Branch that will become steadily more diluted as it moves down the system, and as time passes from the initial opening. The discharge will be a one off event and any adverse effects will be primarily on the applicant's own land. Therefore, Fish and Game is highly motivated to reduce the effects as far as practicable.

It is noteworthy that Glenariffe and Double Hill Streams receive flows from hillside tributaries and are subject to periodic flood events that introduce turbid water. In addition, as noted earlier, past mechanical cleaning of the stream had been undertaken to improve drainage. That work would have introduced substantial sediment to the stream system and the proposed works will have a lower level of effect, on a one off basis.

7.1.2. Effects on riparian vegetation

As noted earlier in this application, the proposed works are in an area dominated by exotic pasture species that until recently was grazed by stock. The works site has a dominantly rural character and it is considered that the effects of the works on riparian vegetation will be minimal. The photographs in Appendix 2 provide a good indication of the general character and vegetation patterns at and around the works site.

7.1.3. Effects on beds, banks and flood carrying capacity

The earthworks will re-engineer the existing stream bed and banks, and create a new channel to reform the previous stream bed. The diversion point and possibly the downstream connection from the new cut to the existing steam will be armoured with boulders and the diversion will be engineered to accommodate the known flow (including flood flows) in the East Branch that will pass through it. Any construction effects on the stream bed and banks will be temporary and will stabilise quickly.

7.1.4. Effects on fauna

The works area is very small, highly modified and unlikely to hold populations of significant terrestrial fauna.

The works have the potential to adversely affect fish, particularly in the old diversion channel which will become dry once the diversion is completed. Fish salvage will be conducted in the old channel prior to flows being diverted into the new one.

7.1.5. Salmon spawning and critical habitats

As discussed earlier, the works will occur near to salmon spawning areas. The applicant intends to undertake the works as soon as possible once the consents are granted, and this may mean that they occur near or during the salmon spawning season. However, the applicant is well equipped to manage the potential effects resulting from this timing, and has statutory management responsibility and stewardship of the resource. Fish and Game would undertake the works to ensure that effects on spawning salmon are negligible or non-existent.

While the works may result in increased sediment loads at the downstream critical habitat, this will be a one off event with a short duration and likely reflect the natural perturbations that occur occasionally in the stream system. It is also far less intrusive than historical sedimentation events associated with regular mechanical cleaning and macrophyte removal for land drainage and flooding control.

7.1.6. Effects on wetlands

The potential exists for sediment discharged from the works to impact on downstream wetlands. However, the reach of stream bed within several hundred metres of the works, while identified as being wetland, in reality has very few values and is highly modified by historic farming and drainage activities. In addition, the discharge will be a one-off event largely confined to the stream channel and with a short duration. Its effects will be transitory and no adverse effects on wetlands are anticipated.

7.1.7. Amenity effects

The works will generate noise and dust with a short duration, consistent with a small excavation. Given this and the nature of the surrounding environment no adverse effects are likely to occur.

7.1.8. Hazardous substances

The works will require the use of heavy equipment and carry the attendant risk of the accidental discharge of materials such as diesel and hydraulic oil. Standard consent conditions are suggested and will minimise potential effects to a level consistent with most excavation consents.

7.1.9. Tangata Whenua values

Given the nature and location of the site, direct effects on Tangata Whenua values (for example archaeological discovery) are likely to be minimal or non-existent. The works may lead to a small brief discharge of sediment to the Rakaia River (a Rūnanga sensitive area) but the river is more than 2 km from the site and this effect is likely to be negligible.

An archaeological accidental discovery protocol (ADP) is not considered warranted at this site, and ADP conditions are not suggested or recommended.

7.1.10. Conclusion

It is concluded that the potential effects related to the construction phase of this project will be less than minor.

7.2. Effects of diversion and reclamation

7.2.1. Stream and wetland hydrology

The flow in Glenariffe Stream upstream of the Double Hill Stream confluence will increase, while that in Double Hill Stream will decrease. Flow in the existing connection channel will cease completely.

The diversion into Glenariffe Stream will cause a large increase in flow in a range of habitats within all the branches of Glenariffe Stream. Any hydrology-related ecological effects on the stream are anticipated to be large scale and positive. As discussed in section 3.6, the East Branch has a high percentage of fines in its bed cover which contributes to a degraded invertebrate community and low QMCI scores. The increased flows are expected to remove this fine material and restore the stream bed environment.

The diversion will restore hydrological connectivity to associated wetland habitats and improve wetland hydrology. This is an essential final step to restoring wetlands on the Fish and Game land, now that the property has been retired from grazing and will eventually result in shifts in plant communities, with a higher water table creating more favourable conditions for wetland species. These changes will be concentrated around the lower dips and shallow troughs within the network of historic braids. Within 5–10 years, it is reasonable to assume that the combination of land retirement and restored hydrology will result in a greater extent and diversity of wetland habitats, and a greater prevalence of obligate wetland species. Therefore, impacts on wetlands are anticipated to be large scale and positive.

Re-diverting flows back into the East Branch will reduce flows in Double Hill Stream upstream of its confluence with Glenariffe Stream, and effectively dry out the former channel connection. While this will reduce the total wetted area within Double Hill Stream, the stream does not have high values and it is considered that any loss will be more than offset by the gains obtained in Glenariffe Stream. The reduction in flood risk from Double Hill Stream is considered to be a potential positive effect. The dry channel of the former canal will remain open, and may occasionally accommodate backflow water from Double Hill Stream during high flow conditions.

7.2.2. Aquatic ecosystems

Re-diverting flow back into the East Branch will increase water velocities, which will help reduce sedimentation, which has previously been observed to impact this waterway (Gray 2018b). The diversion is not expected to cause sedimentation in Double Hill Stream, as it will still have ample flow and swift velocities. This is evident in the gauging data provided above, where a mean velocity of 0.84 m/s was recorded in Double Hill Stream upstream of the diversion channel confluence.

Reduced sedimentation will enhance habitat for clean-water invertebrate species. This would be a positive outcome, as previous surveys indicated East Branch had reduced abundance of clean water taxa compared to other nearby waterways with lower sediment cover (Gray 2018b). Reduced sedimentation would also help enhance spawning habitat for a range of native and introduced sports fish species, all of which require relatively silt-free sediments for spawning.

Re-diverting flows into the East Branch will result in an overall increase in aquatic habitat, increasing flows in small side channels, and increasing the diversity of habitats available compared to the current state. The limited fishing data available indicates that there are some At Risk and Threatened native species present that would benefit from the increased flow and habitat diversity. This includes At Risk koaro, torrentfish, and Canterbury galaxias, which are all swift-water specialists and would particularly benefit from greater velocities over silt-free gravels. Land retirement and enhanced flows should also benefit Threatened upland longjaw galaxias, which tend to favour smaller spring-fed side channels, where there is plenty of riparian cover.

In summary, impacts on aquatic ecosystems are expected to be large and positive. It is uncertain how large the effect will be, or exactly which species will benefit, as there are few examples of land retirement and hydrological restoration undertaken at this scale with any associated monitoring in New Zealand. Therefore, Fish and Game proposes monitoring wetland and aquatic ecosystems over time, to provide data that can inform future restoration projects. This monitoring is not considered to be required from a consent compliance perspective, as there is a high level of certainty that the effects will be positive, so ecology monitoring conditions are not suggested for attachment to the resource consents.

7.2.3. Bed and bank stability and flood carrying capacity

The increased flows are unlikely to have a significant effect on these parameters. The Glenariffe Stream is a large system and historically accommodated the flows that are being returned to it. As discussed earlier, Mr Ensor of Glenaan Station has some concerns regarding bank stability and while Fish and Game is of the opinion that such effects are highly unlikely, they will work collaboratively with Mr Ensor on this matter.

7.2.4. Nearby other users

Nearby users have been discussed earlier in this application and it is considered that none are potentially affected, although Fish and Game will work with Paul Ensor and with Twin Waters Bach Limited to ensure that any tangible issues that may arise are dealt with constructively and to the satisfaction of all parties. The proposal will increase the flow in Glenariffe Stream at the Twin Waters Bach take point by slightly over a factor of two, but the existing flows are not substantial for the stream configuration and adverse effects on the take point are highly unlikely to occur.

7.2.5. Recreational values

The site has limited recreational values other than for fishing, and this will improve as the effect of the restoration becomes established. No adverse recreational effects will occur as a result of the diversion.

7.3. Positive effects

The potential positive effects have all been discussed extensively in the above sections. It is considered that they outweigh - by a considerable margin - the potential adverse effects of any aspects of the proposal.

7.4. Effects on Tangata Whenua values

The diversion will have no net change on the Rakaia River, as the flow in Double Hill Stream will not be altered from its current state at the point where it enters the main river system.

The restoration of Glenariffe Stream will result in increases in freshwater species including some used for Mahinga Kai.

It is not considered that the diversion will have any adverse effects on Tangata whenua values, and is likely to have some positive effects.

8. PROPOSED MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT

The following specific mitigation, management and monitoring practices are proposed, to avoid potential negative impacts on water quality and ecology, and to monitor improvements over time. Recommended conditions including these and other practices and requirements are attached as Appendix 4.

- Construction contractors will be responsible for following industry best-practice for works around waterways in the National Works in Waterways Guideline. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - Erosion and sediment control (including implementation of an erosion and sediment control plan).
  - Avoiding discharge of contaminants, such as fuel, grease, and oil, through appropriate control and containment procedures.
  - Minimise loss of riparian vegetation.
  - Avoiding the disturbance, injury, and mortality of terrestrial fauna, such as lizards.
  - Avoiding the mortality and stranding of freshwater fauna, such as fish.
  - Avoiding critical periods for fish migration and spawning.
  - Maintaining fish passage during and after construction.
  - Avoiding transfer of pest species to the site (e.g., through soil on dirty machinery).

- Gradual diversion of flows into the new channel over several hours, to minimise erosion and scour.

- Fish salvage in the old diversion channel will occur prior to diverting flows into the new channel.

9. CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVES

The proposal is to restore the previously existing hydrology of the Glenariffe Stream by facilitating a diversion to return previously taken water to its original course. This necessarily involves the proposed works and there is no practical alternative other than to not undertake

the project at all. Given the positive outcome of the project, this alternative is not desirable to Fish and Game.

10. ASSESSMENT OF STATUTORY DOCUMENTS

10.1. Section 104 of the Resource Management Act

Section 104(1) of the Act sets out the matters which a consent authority must have regard to when considering an application for resource consent, as follows:

> *(1) When considering an application for resource consent and any submissions received, the consent authority must, subject to Part 2, have regard to –*
> *(a) any actual and potential effects on the environment of allowing the activity; and*
> *(ab) any measure proposed or agreed to by the applicant for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to offset or compensate for any adverse effects on the environment that will or may result from allowing the activity; and*
> *(b) any relevant provisions of*
> *(i) a national environmental standard:*
> *(ii) other regulations:*
> *(iii) a national policy statement:*
> *(iv) a New Zealand coastal policy statement:*
> *(v) a regional policy statement or proposed regional policy statement:*
> *(vi) a plan or proposed plan; and*
> *(c) any other matter the consent authority considers relevant and reasonably necessary to determine the application.*

Section 104B sets out how a consent authority may determine an application for **discretionary or non-complying activities**, as follows:

> *After considering an application for a resource consent for a discretionary activity or non-complying activity, a consent authority—*
> *(a) may grant or refuse the application; and*
> *(b) if it grants the application, may impose conditions under section 108.*

These applications are considered to be consistent with all applicable sections above. The adverse effects are likely to be less than minor, there are no potentially affected parties, and the proposal is consistent with the applicable objectives and policies as discussed below.

10.2. Planning provisions

10.2.1. National Policy Statements

National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management

The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPSFM) came into effect in 2020 and was updated in 2023. The fundamental concept of the NPSFM is Te Mana o te Wai which *"refers to the fundamental importance of water and recognises that protecting the health of freshwater protects the health and well-being of the wider environment. It protects the mauri of the wai. Te Mana o te Wai is about restoring and preserving the balance between the water, the wider environment, and the community."* (NPSFM section 1.3 (1)).

The objective of the NPSFM is to:

…ensure that natural and physical resources are managed in a way that prioritises:
(a) first, the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems

(b) second, the health needs of people (such as drinking water)

(c) third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, now and in the future.

It is considered that the proposed activities are consistent with the objective and give effect to priority (a).

The following policies of the NPSFM are applicable, and it is considered that the proposal is consistent with all of them.

Policy 1 requires that *"Freshwater is managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai."* This proposal is for the diversion of water to enhance biodiversity, improving the health of the wider environment.

Policy 2 requires that *"Tangata whenua are actively involved in freshwater management (including decision making processes), and Māori freshwater values are identified and provided for."* Fish and Game is actively consulting with Tangata Whenua during the preparation of the application, and it is considered that the outcome of the process will be to additionally provide for Māori freshwater values.

Policy 3 requires that "*Freshwater is managed in an integrated way that considers the effects of the use and development of land on a whole-of-catchment basis, including the effects on receiving environments."* The proposal will result in a healthier overall stream ecosystem.

Policy 6 requires that "*There is no further loss of extent of natural inland wetlands, their values are protected, and their restoration is promoted.*" The project aims to restore and increase wetlands in the Glenariffe Stream.

Policy 7 requires that "*The loss of river extent and values is avoided to the extent practicable.*" The aim of the project is to improve river values for habitat enhancement.

Policy 9 requires that "*The habitats of indigenous freshwater species are protected*." The proposed works will enhance and increase freshwater species habitat.

Policy 10 requires that "*The habitat of trout and salmon is protected, insofar as this is consistent with Policy 9.*" The proposed works will enhance and increase trout and salmon habitat.

National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity

The National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPSIB) came into effect in 2023. Its objective is:

(a) to maintain indigenous biodiversity across Aotearoa New Zealand so that there is at least no overall loss in indigenous biodiversity after the commencement date; and
(b) to achieve this:

> *(i) through recognising the mana of tangata whenua as kaitiaki of indigenous biodiversity; and*
> *(ii) by recognising people and communities, including landowners, as stewards of indigenous biodiversity; and*

(iii) by protecting and restoring indigenous biodiversity as necessary to achieve the overall maintenance of indigenous biodiversity; and (iv) while providing for the social, economic, and cultural wellbeing of people and communities now and in the future.

It is considered that the proposed activities are consistent with the objective. The overall aim is to increase habitat which is a positive biodiversity outcome.

The following policies of the NPSIB are applicable.

Policy 2 requires that *"Tangata whenua exercise kaitiakitanga for indigenous biodiversity in their rohe, including through:*
(a) managing indigenous biodiversity on their land; and
(b) identifying and protecting indigenous species, populations and ecosystems that are taonga; and
(c) actively participating in other decision-making about indigenous biodiversity."

This proposal includes consultation with Tangata Whenua, and accounting for input when undertaking the works.

Policy 13 requires *"Restoration of indigenous biodiversity is promoted and provided for."* The proposal is for the restoration and enhancement of stream and wetland habitat, with consequential positive effects on indigenous biodiversity.

10.2.2. National Environmental Standards

The applicable requirements of the NESF have been discussed earlier in this application.

10.2.3. The Canterbury Regional Policy Statement

The applicable objectives and policies of the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement (CRPS) are implemented through the CLWRP (as discussed below). The CRPS is therefore not discussed here.

10.2.4. The Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan

Table 2 comments on the CLWRP policies considered relevant to these applications.

Table 2: CLWRP policy analysis

Policy	Comment
4.7 Resource consents for new or existing activities will not be granted if the granting would cause a water quality or quantity limit set in Sections 6 to 15 to be breached, or further over allocation (water quality and/or water quantity) to occur, or in the absence of any water quality standards in Sections 6 to 15 the limits set in Schedule 8 to be breached. Replacement consents, or new consents for existing activities may be granted to: *(a) allow the continuation of existing activities at the same or lesser rate or scale, provided the consent contains conditions that contribute to the phasing out of the over allocation (water quality and/or water quantity) within a specified timeframe; or* *(b) exceed the allocation limit (water quality and/or water quantity) to a minor extent and in the short-term if that exceedance is part of a proposal*	The proposed works will not breach the specified water quality limits or cause further over allocation.

Policy	Comment
to phase out the overallocation within a specified timeframe included in Sections 6 to 15 of this Plan.	
4.13 For other discharges of contaminants into or onto land where it may enter water or to surface water bodies or groundwater (excluding those passive discharges to which Policy 4.26 applies), the effects of any discharge are minimised by the use of measures that: *(a) first, avoid the production of the contaminant;* *(b) secondly, reuse, recovers or recycles the contaminant;* *(c) thirdly, minimise the volume or amount of the discharge; or* *(d) finally, wherever practical utilise land-based treatment, a wetland constructed to treat contaminants or a designed treatment system prior to discharge; and* *(e) in the case of surface water, results in a discharge that after reasonable mixing meets the receiving water standards in Schedule 5 or does not result in any further degradation in water quality in any receiving surface waterbody that does not meet the water quality standards in Schedule 5 or any applicable water conservation order.*	The proposed discharges will be consistent with this policy, to the extent that it is applicable.
4.18 The loss or discharge of sediment or sediment-laden water and other contaminants to surface water from earthworks, including roading, works in the bed of a river or lake, land development or construction, is avoided, and if this is not achievable, the best practicable option is used to minimise the loss or discharge to water.	The works will have a short duration and scale and will be managed to minimise adverse effects.
4.44 The damming or diversion of any alpine or hill-fed river or high naturalness waterbody identified in Sections 6 to 15 does not have more than a minimal adverse effect on: *(a) values of significance to Ngāi Tahu associated with the mainstem;* *(b) the passage of floods and freshes needed to maintain river processes, ecosystem health and the removal of vegetation encroaching onto the bed of the mainstem;* *(c) sediment transport within the river and to the coast;* *(d) fish passage;* *(e) downstream water quality;* *(f) the ecological values of the river and its margins;* *(g) threatened native riverbed populations and significant indigenous biodiversity; and* *(h) recreation activities.*	The realignment will not bring about any of these effects.
4.81 Any take, use, damming or diversion of water, any discharge of contaminants onto land or into water, or any earthworks, structures, planting, vegetation removal or other land uses within a wetland boundary, do not adversely affect the significant values of wetlands, hāpua, coastal lakes and lagoons, except for: *(a) a temporary and or minor adverse effect where that activity is part of installing, maintaining, operating or upgrading infrastructure, pest management, or habitat restoration or enhancement work; or* *(b) the artificial opening of hāpua, coastal lakes or lagoons to assist in fish migration or achieving other conservation outcomes, customary uses, or to avoid land inundation.*	The proposal will have short term adverse effects at the works stage but the overall project will enhance the overall wetland environment in the catchment.
4.83 Restoration or enhancement of wetlands is encouraged provided it does not give rise to any adverse effects on other lawfully established activities, including any adverse effects on the reliability of supply of water for existing abstractors, or any inundation or erosion of other people's property.	The wetland restoration will not lead to those effects.
4.86 Activities that occur in the beds or margins of lakes, rivers, wetlands, hāpua, coastal lakes and, lagoons are managed or undertaken so that: *(a) the character and channel characteristics of rivers including the variable channel characteristics of braided rivers are preserved;*	The works will ensure that these outcomes will be achieved. They are intended to improve the character of the river

Policy	Comment
(b) sites and areas of significant indigenous biodiversity values or of cultural significance to Ngāi Tahu are protected; and *(c) existing lawful access to the bed of the lake, river, wetland, hāpua, coastal lake, or lagoon for recreational, customary use, water intakes or supplies or flood control purposes, is not precluded, except where necessary to protect public health and safety.*	system and enhance biodiversity.
4.88 Earthworks, structures, or the planting or removal of vegetation (other than by spraying) in the beds of lakes, rivers, hāpua, coastal lakes and lagoons, or within a wetland boundary do not occur in flowing or standing water unless any effects on water quality, ecosystems, or the amenity, recreational or cultural values will be minor or the effects of diverting water are more significant than the effects of the activity occurring in flowing or standing water.	Works in flowing water will be limited, supervised and are assessed as having potential adverse effects that are less than minor.
4.89 Earthworks, structures (including defences against water), vegetation planting or removal, or other activities in the beds of lakes or rivers, do not materially restrict flood flows in any river, or create or exacerbate erosion of the bed or banks of any river or the bed or margins of any lake.	No aspects of the works will restrict flood flows or damage river banks.

10.2.5.Iwi Management Plans

The Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan (MIMP) is the key planning and policy document for Ngai Tahu values in the central Canterbury area from the Hurunui River to the Ashburton River/Hakatere. The Iwi Management Plan of Kati Huarapa (IMPKH) is the IMP for the area between the Waitaki and Rakaia Rivers. The two plans overlap at the subject site.

Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan

The MIMP sets issues, objectives and policies at regional and catchment-specific levels. The applicable regional provisions are those in sections 5.3 (Wai Maori) and 5.5 (Tāne Mahuta), and the catchment specific section is 6.12 (Rakaia ki Hakatere). These categories are abbreviated to WM, TM and RH in Table 3 below, which shows the applicable policies.

Table 3: MIMP policy analysis

Policy	Comment
WM1.1 - Ngāi Tahu, as tāngata whenua, have specific rights and interests in how freshwater resources should be managed and utilised in the takiwā.	The views of Tanagata Whenua will be accounted for when undertaking this restoration projects.
WM3.1 - To advocate for the following order of priority for freshwater resource use, consistent with the Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Freshwater Policy Statement (1999): *(1) That the mauri of fresh water resources (ground and surface) is protected and sustained in order to:* *(a) Protect instream values and uses (including indigenous flora and fauna);* *(b) Meet the basic health and safety needs of humans, specifically the provision of an untreated and reliable supply of drinking water to marae and other communities; and* *(c) Ensure the continuation of customary instream values and uses.* *(2) That water is equitably allocated for the sustainable production of food, including stock water, and the generation of energy; and*	The project have the aim of restoring fauna habitat including that of indigenous species and therefore will implement sub policy (1)

Policy	Comment
(3) That water is equitably allocated for other abstractive uses (e.g. development aspirations).	
WM6.19 To promote the restoration of wetlands and riparian areas as part of maintaining and improving water quality, due to the natural pollution abatement (treatment) functions of these taonga.	The project aims to enhance and restore natural inland wetlands
WM10.1 In principle, the unnatural mixing of water from different sources between or within catchments is culturally inappropriate.	While this is a very small example of mixing two different water sources, the outcome of the restoration will be to remedy that mising.
WM12.2 To require the protection and restoration of native riparian vegetation along waterways and lakes in the takiwā as a matter of priority, and to ensure that this can occur as a permitted activity.	Improvement in riparian vegetation will be an outcome of the project.
WM12.8 To require that all river works activity, including vegetation clearance and silt removal, are undertaken in a manner that protects the bed and margins of the waterway from disturbance, and that mahinga kai values are not compromised as a result of the activity.	The works will be undertaken to ensure this outcome.
WM12.13 To require that any structure, essential or otherwise, in the bed or margin of a waterway (e.g. floodgate) supports and enables passage for migratory indigenous fish species and does not compromise any associated kōhanga.	The bridge will enable unobstructed fish passage.
WM13.2 To protect, restore and enhance remaining wetlands, waipuna and riparian areas by: *(a) Maintaining accurate maps of existing wetlands, waipuna and riparian margins;* *(b) Requiring that the drainage of existing wetlands or waipuna or the destruction or modification of existing native riparian areas be a prohibited activity;* *(c) Requiring the use of appropriate fencing, buffers and set back areas to protect wetlands, waipuna and riparian areas from intensive land use, including stock access and irrigation;* *(d) Supporting initiatives to restore wetlands, waipuna and riparian areas; and* *(e) Continuing to educate the wider community and landowners of the taonga value of these ecosystems.*	The proposal is a wetland and stream restoration project, per clause (d).
WM13.3 To support the establishment, enhancement and restoration of wetlands, riparian areas and waipuna as a measure to avoid, remedy or mitigate any actual or potential adverse effects of land use and development activities on cultural and environmental values.	The proposal is a wetland and stream restoration project.
WM13.7 To recognise the protection, establishment and enhancement of riparian areas along waterways and lakes as a matter of regional importance, and a priority for Ngāi Tahu.	The proposal will enhance the riparian areaas of Glenariffe Stream.
TM2.7 To continue to support those groups and landowners that that are working to maintain, restore and enhance the indigenous biodiversity, and to advocate for projects of interest and importance to Ngāi Tahu.	An outcome of of these projects will be to enhance indigenous biodiversity. Consultation with Tangata Whenua has been, and will continue to be undertaken.
RH2.4 To oppose any proposal to take, use, dam or divert water in the Rakaia catchment that will compromise Ngāi Tahu efforts to restore mahinga kai resources and practices in the catchment.	The proposal is for a small change in hydrology that will not adversely affect mahinga kai, and may enhance it.

Policy	Comment
RH8.1 To require that indigenous biodiversity in the Rakaia catchment and the area between the Rakaia and Hakatere rivers is protected and enhanced, as per general policy on Indigenous biodiversity (Section 5.5 Issue TM2), with particular attention to: *(a) Protecting all native forest, wetland, and dry land tussock remnants; and* *(b) Enhancing and restoring places, ecosystems and native species that are degraded.*	The proposal will enhance and restore degraded wetland and stream habitats.

Iwi Management Plan of Kati Huirapa

The IMPKH contains general issues and policies. The applicable ones are included in Table 4.

Table 4: IMPKH policy analysis

Policy	Comment
breeding areas for fish, birds and species in waterways remain undisturbed	The works will entail some disturbance but this will be minimized as far as possible and balanced against the overall gain once the area has stabilised.
the protection and restoration of natural habitats be encouraged	The proposal is to enhance natural habitats.
the use, storage or transport of hazardous substances be controlled to ensure that they do not cause any damage to the natural environment or place the environment or people at risk from contamination.	Fuel storage and use will be managed appropriately on site, consistent with other s13 consents.

10.3. Part 2 of the Resource Management Act

A part 2 assessment is provided below for completeness. However, it is noted that the RPS and CLWRP have been prepared with regard to Part 2 of the RMA and reflect Sections 5-8.

Section 5: Purpose.

(1) The purpose of this Act is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.
(2) In this Act, sustainable management means managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being and for their health and safety while—

(a) sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations; and
(b) safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems; and
(c) avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.

The potential adverse effects of the activities are likely to be less than minor and will have a short duration. In addition, the project has substantial positive effects and these will outweigh the adverse ones in the long term. The applications are considered to be consistent with section 5.

Section 6: Matters of national importance

In achieving the purpose of this Act, all persons exercising functions and powers under it, in relation to managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources, shall recognise and provide for the following matters of national importance:

(a) the preservation of the natural character of the coastal environment (including the coastal marine area), wetlands, and lakes and rivers and their margins, and the protection of them from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development:

(b) the protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development:

(c) the protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna:

(d) the maintenance and enhancement of public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes, and rivers:

(e) the relationship of Maori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu, and other taonga:

(f) the protection of historic heritage from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development:

(g) the protection of protected customary rights:

(h) the management of significant risks from natural hazards.

Given the nature of the likely adverse effects, and the positive overall impact of the proposal, it is considered that in granting these applications, the Canterbury Regional Council would be acting consistently with section 6.

Section 7: Other matters

In achieving the purpose of this Act, all persons exercising functions and powers under it, in relation to managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources, shall have particular regard to—

(a) kaitiakitanga:

(aa) the ethic of stewardship:

(b) the efficient use and development of natural and physical resources:

(ba) the efficiency of the end use of energy:

(c) the maintenance and enhancement of amenity values:

(d) intrinsic values of ecosystems:

(e)[Repealed]

(f) maintenance and enhancement of the quality of the environment:

(g) any finite characteristics of natural and physical resources:

(h) the protection of the habitat of trout and salmon:

(i) the effects of climate change:

(j) the benefits to be derived from the use and development of renewable energy.

It is considered that the Canterbury Regional Council can grant the consents consistent with s 7.

Section 8: Treaty of Waitangi

In achieving the purpose of this Act, all persons exercising functions and powers under it, in relation to managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources, shall take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi (Te Tiriti o Waitangi).

It is considered that this application takes into account the Treaty of Waitangi.

10.4. Sections 105 and 107 of the Resource Management Act

Section 105 of the RMA states:

(1) If an application is for a discharge permit or coastal permit to do something that would contravene section 15 or section 15B, the consent authority must, in addition to the matters in section 104(1), have regard to—

(a)the nature of the discharge and the sensitivity of the receiving environment to adverse effects; and

(b) the applicant's reasons for the proposed choice;

(c) any possible alternative methods of discharge, including discharge into any other receiving environment.

This application has considered these matters.

Section 107 of the RMA states that the consent authority must not grant a discharge permit allowing a discharge of a contaminant or water into water, in circumstances which may result in that contaminant entering water, if after reasonable mixing the contaminant discharged is likely to give rise to all or any of the following effects in the receiving waters:

- The production of any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials;
- Any conspicuous change in the colour or visual clarity;
- Any emission of objectionable odour;
- The rendering of fresh water unsuitable for consumption by farm animals;
- Any significant adverse effects on aquatic life.

It is considered that none of these are likely to occur as a result of the proposed discharges.

10.5. Notification

10.5.1.Public notification assessment

The requirements of the RMA set out the sequential steps that a consent authority must undertake when determining whether to publicly notify an application for a resource consent. An assessment against Section 95A is set out in the following table.

Table 5: Public notification assessment

Step	Comment
Step 1 Mandatory Public Notification in Certain Circumstances	The Applicant has not requested notification. Public notification is not required under section 95C. The applications do not include the exchange of recreation reserve land.
Step 2 Public Notification Precluded in Certain Circumstances	The applications are not for resource consents for activities subject to a rule or national environmental standard that precludes public notification. The applications include restricted discretionary activities, but not for a subdivision of land, a residential activity, a boundary activity or a prescribed activity.
Step 3 Public Notification Required for More than Minor Adverse Effects	No rules in a NES or applicable Regional Plans require the applications be publicly notified. As identified in this report, the potential adverse effects on the environment are less than minor.
Step 4 Public Notification in Special Circumstances	No special circumstances are identified that warrant public notification.

10.5.2.Limited notification assessment

Section 95A(9)(b) requires that if a consent authority does not publicly notify an application it must decide whether to limited notify it under Section 95B. Section 95B sets out the steps to take when determining whether to give limited notification. An assessment against Section 95B is set out in the following table.

Table 6: Limited notification assessment

Step	Comment
Step 1 Certain Affected Groups and Affected Persons Must Be Notified	No groups are identified as affected that have protected customary rights or customary marine titles. The Ashburton River/Hakatere is a statutory acknowledgement area and pre works consultation will be undertaken with Rūnanga. Written approval will be obtained if the Rūnanga stipulates this, or the works will not proceed.
Step 2 Limited Notification Precluded in Certain Circumstances	The applications are not for resource consents subject to rules or national environmental standards that preclude limited notification. The applications are not for controlled or prescribed activities.
Step 3 Certain Other Affected Persons Must Be Notified	The activities are not boundary or prescribed activities. As identified in this report, the activities have been assessed as having adverse effects that are less than minor. Accordingly, no affected persons have been identified that would lead to limited notification. If the pre-works investigation processes identifies such parties then the works will not be undertaken without the approval of them.
Step 4 Limited Notification in Special Circumstances	No special circumstances are identified that warrant notification of the application to any other persons.

10.5.3.Notification summary

Pursuant to Sections 95A and 95B of the RMA, these applications can be processed without notification. The potential adverse effects are assessed as less than minor and there are no potentially affected persons.

11. CONSENT DURATION

Durations of two years are requested for all consents. The applicant intends to undertake the works as soon as possible, and the works will be completed quickly, but additional time is needed to reduce the risk of unforeseen events and holdups.

12. SUGGESTED CONSENT CONDITIONS

Suggested consent conditions are provided in Appendix 4.

13. REFERENCES

Dunn NR, Allibone RM, Closs GP, Crow SK, David BO, Goodman JM, Griffiths M, Jack DC, Ling N, Waters JM, Rolfe JR. 2018. Conservation status of New Zealand freshwater fishes, 2017. New Zealand Threat Classification Series 24 [Internet].:11. www.doc.govt.nz

Gray D. 2018a. Natural character assessment guidelines for braided rivers. Environment Canterbury Report R18/35, June 2018.

Gray D. 2018b. High country spring-fed streams: effects of adjacent land use. Environment Canterbury Report R18/32, August 2018.

de Lange PJ, Rolfe JR, Barkla JW, Courtney SP, Champion PD, Perrie L, Beadel S, Ford K, Breitwieser I, Schönberger I, et al. 2017. Conservation status of New Zealand indigenous vascular plants, 2017. New Zealand Threat Classification Series 22.:70.

Ministry for the Environment. 2021. National works in waterways guideline. Prepared for Ministry for the Environment by Boffa Miskell Limited Wellington: Ministry for the Environment.

APPENDIX 1: RECORD OF TITLE

RECORD OF TITLE
UNDER LAND TRANSFER ACT 2017
FREEHOLD

Search Copy

R.W. Muir
Registrar-General
of Land

Identifier **1049747**

Land Registration District **Canterbury**

Date Issued 05 May 2023

Prior References
884603

Estate Fee Simple

Area 30.5590 hectares more or less

Legal Description Lot 1 Deposited Plan 574376

Registered Owners
North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

Interests

Subject to Part IVA Conservation Act 1987

Subject to Section 11 Crown Minerals Act 1991

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 7390260.2 - 28.5.2007 at 9:00 am

Land Covenant in Covenant Instrument 11477492.4 - 25.6.2019 at 2:09 pm

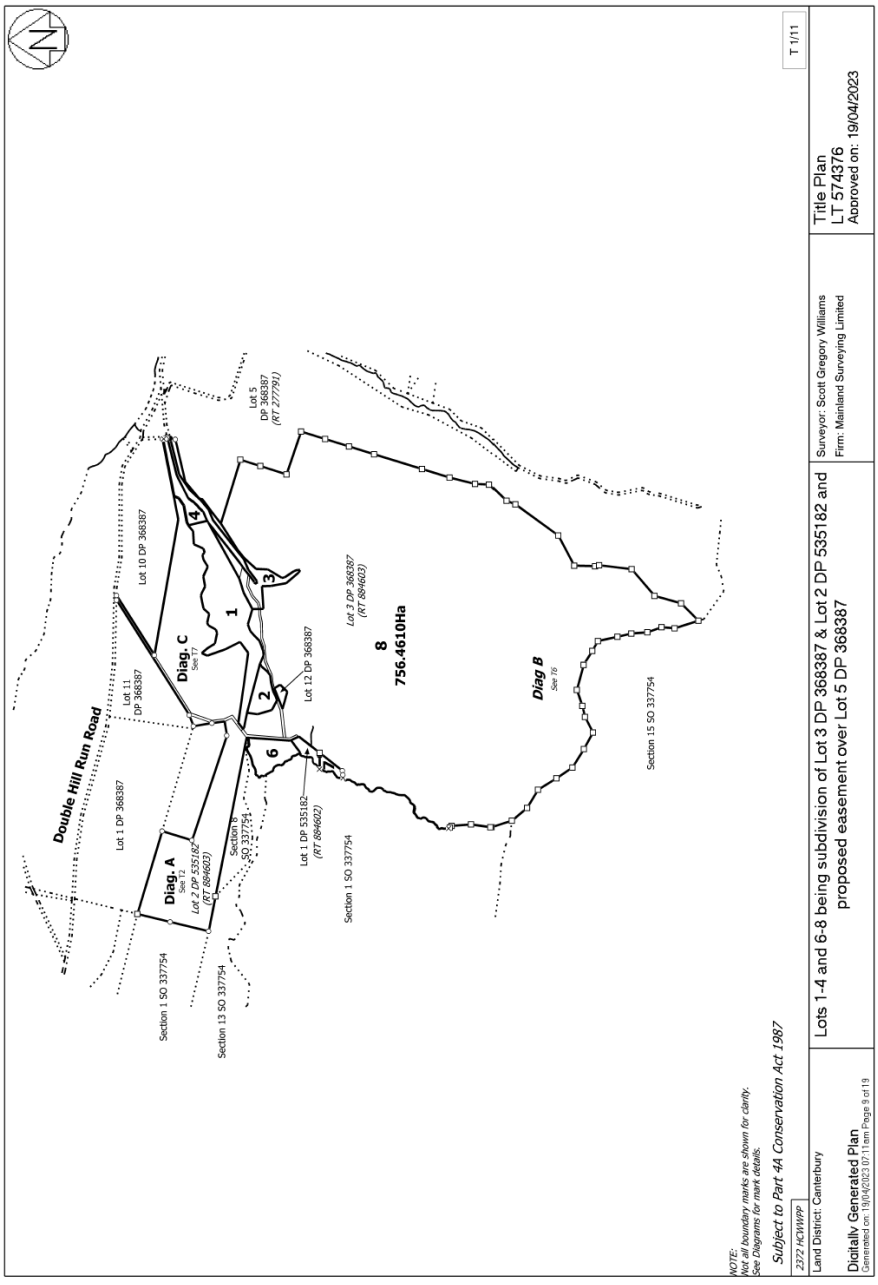
Land Covenant in Covenant Instrument 11567187.2 - 4.10.2019 at 5:22 pm

12718305.7 Consent Notice pursuant to Section 221 Resource Management Act 1991 - 5.5.2023 at 12:29 pm

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way and right of way on foot only created by Easement Instrument 12718305.8 - 5.5.2023 at 12:29 pm

The easements created by Easement Instrument 12718305.8 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991

Identifier **1049747**



APPENDIX 2: SITE PHOTOGRAPHS

Figure A1: Glenariffe Stream East Branch, looking upstream from the location where flows were historically diverted into an artificial channel. This is the approximate location where flows will be diverted back into the East Branch.

Figure A2: Double Hill Stream upstream of its confluence with the artificial diversion channel. Flows were elevated due to recent rainfall.

Figure A3: The artificial diversion channel, looking downstream from where flows were historically diverted from Glenariffe Stream East Branch.

Figure A4: View from the access road at the point where flow is currently diverted away from Glenariffe Stream East Branch. The view is east, across recently retired pasture on the Fish and Game property, along the proposed route of the restored East Branch channel.

Figure A5: Glenariffe Stream East Branch, immediately downstream of the access road and artificial diversion channel. The view is looking west, along the alignment of the proposed reinstated channel from the East Branch.

Figure A6: Glenariffe Stream East Branch looking upstream (west), approximately 200 m upstream of the South Branch confluence.

Figure A7: Glenariffe Stream South Branch, looking northwest towards a minor tributary that has been artificially straightened for land drainage. Image taken 230 m upstream of the East Branch confluence.

Figure A8: Glenariffe Stream East Branch, looking upstream (west). Image taken approximately 200 m upstream of the South Branch confluence.

Figure A9: View northwest (upstream) over the Fish and Game land at the confluence of the South and East Branches of Glenariffe Stream.

Figure A10: Looking north towards the downstream end of the Fish and Game land, with Glenariffe Stream in the foreground, Double Hill Stream immediately north, and Rakaia River in the distance.

Figure A11: An intake weir on Glenarrife Stream, 80 m upstream of its confluence with Double Hill Stream.

Figure A12: The confluence of Double Hill Stream and Glenariffe Stream.

APPENDIX 3: PLANT INVENTORY FROM QEII NATIONAL TRUST

Reproduced from an MS Excel spreadsheet provided by Alice Shanks.

Key: A: Abundant, **C**; Common, **O**: Occasional, **R**: Rare, *: Exotic**, #:** *W=weed;*

Trees	Scientific name	Common name		
*	*Pinus radiata*	Radiata pine	F	Shelterbelt
*	*Sambucus nigra*	Elderberry	R	
Shrubs				
	Carmichaelia australis	Native broom	R	Terrace riser
	Coprosma propinqua	Mikimiki	O	
	Discaria toumatou	Tūmatakura, matagouri	O	At Risk-Declining (DOC, 2017)
	Melicytus alpinus	Porcupine shrub	O	Terrace riser
*	*Rosa rubiginosa*	Sweet brier	R	
	Coriaria sarmentosa	Tutu	O	
Climbers and scramblers				
	Muehlenbeckia australis	Pohuehue	O	
	Rubus schmidelioides	Tātaramoa	R	
Herbs				
*	*Achillea millefolia*	Yarrow	O	
	Aciphyllla subflabellata	Taramea, grassland spaniard	R	1 sighted, At Risk-Declining (DOC, 2017)
*	*Aphanes arvensis*	Parsey piert	O	
	Cardamine species	a bitter cress	R	
*	*Cerastium fontanum*	Mouse-ear chickweed	O	
*	*Cirsium palustre*	Marsh thistle	R	
*	*Cirsium arvense*	Californian thistle	F	
*	*Cirsium vulgare*	Scotch thistle	O	
*	*Conium maculatum*	Hemlock	R	
*	*Crepis capillaris*	Hawkweed	O	
*	*Erodium circutarium*	Storksbill	O	
*	*Erythranthe guttata*	Monkey musk	R	
	Hydrocotyle species	a waxweed	R	
*	*Hypochaeris radicata*	Catsear	O	
*	*Leontodon taraxicoides*	Hawkbit	O	
*	*Linum catharticum*	Purging flax	O	
*	*Lotus pedunculatus*	Lotus, Birdsfoot trefoil	O	
*	*Marrubium vulgare*	Horehound	O	
*	*Mentha spicata*	Mint	R	
*	*Myosotis laxa*	Water forget-me-not	O	
*	*Nasturtium microphyllum*	Watercress	O	
	Oxalis exilis	native creeping oxalis	R	Fan riser
*	*Polygonum aviculare*	Wireweed	R	
*	*Prunella vulgaris*	Selfheal	R	
	Ranunculus macropus	Swamp buttercup	R	Data-deficient (DOC, 2017)
*	*Ranunculus repens*	Creeping buttercup	O	
*	*Rumex acetosella*	Sheep's sorrel	O	
*	*Rumex crispus*	Curled dock	O	
	Senecio quadridentatus	Fireweed	R	Fan riser
*	*Spergula rubra*	Sand spurrey	R	

*	*Stellaria media*	Chickweed	O	
*	*Stellaria graminea*	Stitchwort	O	
*	*Taraxacum officinale*	Dandelion	O	
*	*Trifolium arvense*	Haresfoot trefoil	R	
*	*Trifolium dubium*	Suckling clover	O	
*	*Trifolium pratense*	Red clover	O	
*	*Trifolium repens*	White clover	O	
*	*Trifolium subterraneum*	Sub clover	O	
*	*Verbascum thapsus*	Woolly muelin	O	
*	*Veronica anagallis-aquatica*	water speedwell	O	
*	*Viola arvensis*	Field pansy	R	
Grasses				
*	*Agrostis capillaris*	Browntop	A	
*	*Agrostis stononifera*	Creeping bent	O	
*	*Aira caryophyllea*	silvery hair grass	O	
*	*Anthoxanthum odoratum*	Sweet vernal	A	
*	*Arrhenatherum elatius subsp. elatius*	Tall oat grass	R	
*	*Bromus tectorum*	Downy brome	O	
*	*Bromus hordeaceus*	Soft brome	O	
*	*Critesion murinum*	Barley grass	F	
*	*Cynosurus cristatus*	Crested dogstail	O	
*	*Glyceria declinata*	Floating sweet grass	O	in stream
*	*Dactylis glomerata*	Cocksfoot	F	
*	*Festuca rubra*	Red fescue	R	
*	*Holcus lanatus*	Yorkshire fog	A	
*	*Lolium perenne*	Rye grass	F	
	Poa cita	Silver tussock	O	
*	*Poa pratensis*	kentucky blue grass	O	
*	*Vulpia bromoides*	hair grass	O	
Sedges, rushes, other monocots				
	Carex coriacea	wiwi, cutty grass	F	
	Carex buchananii	wiwi, cutty grass	R	At Risk-Declining (DOC, 2017)
	Carex flagellifera	trip-me-up	R	
*	*Carex leporina*	oval sedge	R	
	Carex secta	wiwi, cutty grass	O	
	Carex tenuiculmis??	Red wine sedge	R	Check that it is present. At Risk-Declining (DOC, 2017)
	Eleocharis acuta	Spike sedge	F	
	Juncus australis	A rush		
*	*Juncus buffonis*	Toad rush	F	
*	*Juncus articulatus*	Jointed rush	F	
*	*Juncus effusus*	Soft rush	A	
	Juncus edgariae	Rush	R	
	Schoenus pauciflorus	Bog rush	F	

APPENDIX 4: SUGGESTED RESOURCE CONSENT CONDITIONS

Section 9 land use consent (earthworks in riparian margin and over aquifer)

1. The use of land shall only be earthworks in the riparian margin and for excavating a new channel to divert the flow of water in the bed of the east Branch of Glenariffe Stream.
2. The earthworks shall only occur in the east branch of Glenariffe Stream, at or about map reference NZTM1465885, 5202580
3. Prior to commencement of works, all personnel working on the site shall be made aware of and have access to this resource consent document and those of CRCXXXXXX Use land) CRCXXXXX (divert water) and CRCXXXXXX (discharge of contaminants).
4. The consent holder shall, at least five working days prior to commencement of works, notify the Canterbury Regional Council, Attention: Regional Leader - Monitoring and Compliance of the commencement of works. Notification shall include:
    a. The proposed start and end dates of the period of work; and
    b. Where the consent is to be exercised by a person other than the consent holder, the name, address and contact telephone number of the persons exercising the consent.
5. Excavated material shall not be placed into flowing water.
6. All practicable measures shall be taken to avoid spills of fuel or any other hazardous substances within the site. These measures shall include:
    a. Refuelling of machinery and vehicles shall not occur within 20 metres of:
        i. Open excavations;
        ii. Exposed groundwater; and
        iii. Surface water bodies;
    b. Fuel shall be stored securely or removed from site overnight.
    c. A spill kit shall be kept on site that is capable of absorbing the quantity of oil and petroleum products that may be spilt on site at any one time, remains on site at all times.
    d. In the event of a spill of fuel or any other hazardous substance, the spill shall be cleaned up as soon as practicable, the area of the spill inspected and cleaned, and measures taken to prevent a recurrence.
    e. The Canterbury Regional Council, Attention: Regional Leader – Monitoring and Compliance, shall be informed within 24 hours of a spill event exceeding five litres and the following information provided:
        i. The date, time, location and estimated volume of the spill;
        ii. The cause of the spill;
        iii. The type of hazardous substance(s) spilled;
        iv. Clean up procedures undertaken;
        v. Details of the steps taken to control and remediate the effects of the spill on the receiving environment;
        vi. An assessment of any potential effects of the spill; and
        vii. Measures to be undertaken to prevent a recurrence.

Section 13 land use consent (earthworks in bed

1 The use of land shall only be earthworks for excavating a new channel to divert the flow of water in the bed of the east Branch of Glenariffe Stream.
2 The earthworks shall only occur in the east branch of Glenariffe Stream, at or about map reference NZTM1465885, 5202580.
3 Prior to commencement of works, all personnel working on the site shall be made aware of and have access to this resource consent document and those of CRCXXXXXX Use land) CRCXXXXX (divert water) and CRCXXXXXX (discharge of contaminants).
4 The consent holder shall, at least five working days prior to commencement of works, notify the Canterbury Regional Council, Attention: Regional Leader - Monitoring and Compliance of the commencement of works. Notification shall include:
   a. The proposed start and end dates of the period of work; and
   b. Where the consent is to be exercised by a person other than the consent holder, the name, address and contact telephone number of the persons exercising the consent.
5 The works shall be undertaken in accordance with the National Works in Waters Guideline, best practice guide for civil infrastructure works and maintenance, published in July 2021 by the Ministry for the Environment, or any subsequent updates to that guideline.
6 Works in flowing water shall be minimised as far as practicable, and limited to:
   a. Making final connections between the otherwise-completed diversion channel and the main channel from which the diversion is made; and
   b. Excavation and armouring the tie in points at the upstream and downstream ends of the new diversion channel.
7 Excavated material shall not be placed into flowing water.
8 The opening of the diversion shall be undertaken in a controlled manner to minimise the discharge of sediment.
9 All works in flowing water shall be supervised by the consent holder or a delegated representative with appropriate expertise and experience.
10 Works shall not cause ongoing erosion of the banks and bed of the river following stabilisation, or alter the flood carrying capacity of the river.
11 To prevent the spread of pest species, including but not limited to Didymo, the consent holder shall ensure that activities authorised by this consent are undertaken in accordance with the Biosecurity New Zealand's hygiene procedures and that machinery shall be free of plants and plant seeds prior to use in the riverbed.
   Advice Note: You can access the most current version of these procedures from the Biosecurity New Zealand website http://www.biosecurity.govt.nz.
12 All practicable measures shall be taken to avoid spills of fuel or any other hazardous substances within the site. These measures shall include:
   a. Refuelling of machinery and vehicles shall not occur within 20 metres of:
      i. Open excavations;
      ii. Exposed groundwater; and
      iii. Surface water bodies;
   b. Fuel shall be stored securely or removed from site overnight.
   c. A spill kit shall be kept on site that is capable of absorbing the quantity of oil and petroleum products that may be spilt on site at any one time, remains on site at all times.

d. In the event of a spill of fuel or any other hazardous substance, the spill shall be cleaned up as soon as practicable, the area of the spill inspected and cleaned, and measures taken to prevent a recurrence.
e. The Canterbury Regional Council, Attention: Regional Leader – Monitoring and Compliance, shall be informed within 24 hours of a spill event exceeding five litres and the following information provided:
    i. The date, time, location and estimated volume of the spill;
    ii. The cause of the spill;
    iii. The type of hazardous substance(s) spilled;
    iv. Clean up procedures undertaken;
    v. Details of the steps taken to control and remediate the effects of the spill on the receiving environment;
    vi. An assessment of any potential effects of the spill; and
    vii. Measures to be undertaken to prevent a recurrence.

13 The works shall not prevent the passage of fish, or cause the stranding of fish in pools or channels unless the remedial actions in condition 11 are undertaken.

14 In the event that fish are stranded in pools or channels caused by the works, the consent holder shall arrange for the fish to be salvaged and relocated to an appropriate waterway within the river. The fish salvage shall include the following measures:
    a. Be conducted by or under supervision of a certified, suitably qualified and experienced freshwater ecologist;
    b. Be in general accordance with Canterbury Regional Council and Christchurch City Council's "Fish Salvage Guidance for Works in Waterways" (12 October 2017); and
    c. The fish shall be relocated to a habitat deemed suitable by the certified, suitably qualified and experienced freshwater ecologist;
    d. The certified, suitably qualified and experienced freshwater ecologist shall hold any necessary permits and approvals required by the Ministry for Primary Industries, Department of Conservation and Fish and Game to conduct fish salvage; and
    e. A summary of the results of any fish salvage activities undertaken shall be forwarded to the Canterbury Regional Council, Attention: Regional Leader Monitoring and Compliance.

Section 14 water permit

1 The use of water shall be only the diversion of flow to restore the previously existing bed of the east branch of Glenariffe Stream.
2 The use of water shall only occur in the east branch of Glenariffe Stream, at or about map reference NZTM1465885, 5202580.
3 Prior to commencement of works, all personnel working on the site shall be made aware of and have access to this resource consent document and those of CRCXXXXXX and CRCXXXXX (use land) and CRCXXXXXX (discharge of contaminants).
4 The opening of the diversion shall be undertaken in a controlled manner to minimise the discharge of sediment.
5 Immediately prior to the commencement of the diversion, the consent holder shall survey the fish population in the former channel which is to be closed. In the event that the channel contains fish, these shall be salvaged and relocated in accordance with condition 6, before the entire diversion has been completed.
6 The diversion shall not prevent the passage of fish or cause the stranding of fish in pools or channels unless the remedial actions in condition 6 are undertaken.
7 In the event that fish are stranded in pools or channels caused by a diversion, the consent holder shall arrange for the fish to be salvaged and relocated to an appropriate waterway within the river. The fish salvage shall include the following measures:
    a. Conducted by or under supervision of a certified, suitably qualified and experienced freshwater ecologist;
    b. Conducted in general accordance with Canterbury Regional Council and Christchurch City Council's "Fish Salvage Guidance for Works in Waterways" (12 October 2017);
    c. The fish shall be relocated to a habitat deemed suitable by the certified, suitably qualified and experienced freshwater ecologist;
    d. The certified, suitably qualified and experienced freshwater ecologist shall hold any necessary permits and approvals required by the Ministry for Primary Industries, Department of Conservation and Fish and Game to conduct fish salvage; and
    e. A summary of the results of any fish salvage activities undertaken shall be forwarded to the Canterbury Regional Council, Attention: Regional Leader Monitoring and Compliance.

Section 15 discharge permit

1. The discharge shall be only of contaminants to surface water from activities related to the diversion of flow to restore the previously existing bed of the east branch of Glenariffe Stream.
2. The discharges shall occur only in the east branch of Glenariffe Stream, at or about map reference NZTM1465885, 5202580.
3. Prior to commencement of works, all personnel working on the site shall be made aware of and have access to this resource consent document and those of CRCXXXXXX and CRCXXXXXX (use land) and CRCXXXXXX (divert water).
4. All exposed surfaces shall be stabilised once works are complete.
5. If the consent holder abandons work on-site, they shall first take adequate preventative and remedial measures to control sediment discharges and shall thereafter maintain those measures for so long as necessary to prevent sediment discharges from the site.
6. The discharge shall not produce conspicuous oil or grease films, scums, foams, floatable or suspended material.
7. All practicable measures shall be undertaken to minimise discharges of sediment-laden run-off into surface water.